Embedded Support Partner User Guide

Document Number 007-4065-006

CONTRIBUTORS Written by Darrin Goss Edited by Allison Gosbin Production by Bryan Perkins Engineering contributions by the System and Site Support Tools Group

COPYRIGHT

© 1999, 2000, 2001 Silicon Graphics, Inc. — All Rights Reserved This document contains proprietary and confidential information of SGI. The contents of this document may not be disclosed to third parties, copied, or duplicated in any form, in whole or in part, without the prior written permission of SGI.

LIMITED RIGHTS LEGEND

Use, duplication, or disclosure of the technical data contained in this document by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subdivision (c) (1) (ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 52.227-7013 and/or in similar or successor clauses in the FAR, or in the DOD or NASA FAR Supplement. Unpublished rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States. Contractor/manufacturer is SGI, 1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, CA 94043-1351.

TRADEMARKS AND ATTRIBUTIONS

Challenge, InPerson, IRIX, Key-O-Matic, O2, Octane, Onyx, and Silicon Graphics are registered trademarks, and CASEVision, Onyx2, Origin, Performance Co-Pilot, SGI, and Supportfolio are trademarks of Silicon Graphics, Inc.

U.S. Robotics and Sportster are trademarks of 3Com Corporation. CrayLink is a trademark of Cray, Inc. Netscape is a trademark of Netscape Communications Corporation. UNIX is a registered trademark and X Window System is a trademark of The Open Group. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Embedded Support Partner User Guide Document Number 007-4065-006

Contents

	List of Figures xi
	List of Tables xix
	What's New in this Document xxi
1.	Introduction 1
	Distribution 3
	Base Package 3
	Extended Package 4
	ESP Benefits 6
	ESP Architecture 8
	Core Software 13
	System Support Database (SSDB) 13
	System Event Manager (SEM) 13
	Monitoring Software 14
	Configuration Monitoring 14
	Event Monitoring 15
	Availability Monitoring 16
	Notification Software 16
	Console Software 18
	Web-based Interface 18
	Command Line Interface 19
	External Tools 19
	Performance Monitoring Tools 20
	Diagnostic Tools 20
	Remote Support Capability 22
2.	Accessing ESP 23
	Using the Command Line Interface 23

	Using the Web-based Interface 29	
	Using the Embedded_Support_Partner Icon	31
	Using the launchESPartner Command 37	
	Configuring Single System Management 41	
	Configuring Group Management 42	
3.	Setting Up the ESP Environment 45	
	Setting Up the Customer Profile 46	
	Using the Web-based Interface 46	
	Using the Command Line Interface 49	
	Setting Up the Network Permissions 50	
	Using the Web-based Interface 50	
	Using the Command Line Interface 52	
	Setting Up the User Permissions 53	
	Viewing the Current Users 53	
	Using the Web-based Interface 53	
	Using the Command Line Interface 54	
	Adding a User 55	
	Using the Web-based Interface 55	
	Using the Command Line Interface 58	
	Updating a Password 59	
	Using the Web-based Interface 59	
	Using the Command Line Interface 62	
	Updating Permissions for a User 63	
	Using the Web-based Interface 63	
	Using the Command Line Interface 66	
	Deleting a User 68	
	Using the Web-based Interface 68	
	Using the Command Line Interface 70	
	Setting Up the Global Configuration Parameters	71
	Using the Web-based Interface 71	
	Using the Command Line Interface 75	

Setting Up the Paging Parameters 76 Setting Up the Modem Parameters 77 Using the Web-based Interface 77 Using the Command Line Interface 79 Setting Up the Paging Service Provider Parameters 80 Using the Web-based Interface 80 Using the Command Line Interface 83 Setting Up the Paging Parameters 83 Using the Web-based Interface 83 Using the Command Line Interface 85 Manipulating Database Archives 86 Using the Web-based Interface 86 Using the Command Line Interface 89 Setting Up the System Group Manager Parameters 90 Registering an SGM Server 90 Using the Web-based Interface 90 Using the Command Line Interface 96 Registering an SGM Client 97 Using the Web-based Interface 97 Using the Command Line Interface 102 Testing the SGM Server-to-Client Connections 103 Using the Web-based Interface 103 Using the Command Line Interface 109 Other Command Line Interface Commands 109 Importing and Exporting ESP Environments 111

4.

Configuring ESP 113	
Configuring Events 113	
Managing Event Profiles 114	
Using the Web-based Interface 114	
Using the Command Line Interface 116	
Viewing Event Classes and Events 117	
Adding Events 118	
Using the Web-based Interface 118	
Using the Command Line Interface 129	
Updating Events 130	
Using the Web-based Interface 130	
Using the Command Line Interface 137	
Updating Multiple Events at the Same Time (Batch Updating)	138
Using the Web-based Interface 138	
Using the Command Line Interface 143	
Deleting Events 144	
Using the Web-based Interface 144	
Using the Command Line Interface 146	
Subscribing Events from SGM Clients 147	
Using the Web-based Interface 147	
Using the Command Line Interface 150	
Configuring Actions 151	
Viewing the Existing Actions 151	
Adding Actions 152	
Using the Web-based Interface 152	
Using the Command Line Interface 168	
Updating Actions 169	
Using the Web-based Interface 169	
Using the Command Line Interface 174	
Disabling Actions 175	
Using the Web-based Interface 175	
Using the Command Line Interface 176	

Configuring Performance Monitoring 177

Using the Web-based Interface 177

Using the Command Line Interface 184

Configuring System Monitoring 185

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 185 Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 189 Using the Command Line Interface 192

5. Viewing Reports 193

About Reports 193

Events Registered Reports 197

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 197 Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 202 Using the Command Line Interface 209

Actions Taken Reports 210

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 210

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 213 Using the Command Line Interface 216

Availability Reports 217

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 217 Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 220 Using the Command Line Interface 224

Diagnostic Result Reports 225

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 225 Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 227 Using the Command Line Interface 230 Hardware Reports 231 Hardware Inventory Reports 231 Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 231 Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 235 Using the Command Line Interface 239 Hardware Changes Reports 240 Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 240 Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 242 Using the Command Line Interface 245 Software Reports 246 Software Inventory Reports 246 Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 246 Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 250 Using the Command Line Interface 252 Software Changes Reports 253 Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 253 Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 255 Using the Command Line Interface 258 System Reports 259 System Inventory Reports 259 Using the Web-based Interface 259 Using the Command Line Interface 262 System Changes Reports 263 Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode) 263 Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode) 265 Using the Command Line Interface 267 Using the ESP Logbook 269 About the ESP Logbook 269 Viewing Logbook Entries 269 Using the Web-based Interface 269

Using the Command Line Interface 272

6.

Adding a Logbook Entry 273 Using the Web-based Interface 273 Using the Command Line Interface 276 7. Sending Notifications 277 About the espnotify Tool 277 Command Line Options for Displaying a Message on the Console 277 Displaying a Message on an X Window System Display 278 Sending an E-mail Message 280 Sending a Page 281 Invoking espnotify from ESP 282 Example 1: Creating an Action to Send an E-mail 282 Example 2: Creating an Action to Send a Page 287 8. Logging Events from Applications and Scripts 291 Event Classification and Sequence Numbers 291 Using the eventmon API 292 Using the esplogger Tool 295 Example 1 296 Example 2 296 9. Default Event Classes and Types 297 Default Event Classes 297 Default Event Types 299

List of Figures

Figure 1-1	ESP Functional Diagram 2
Figure 1-2	System Group Management Block Diagram 5
Figure 1-3	ESP Architecture (Using Web Browser) 11
Figure 1-4	ESP Architecture (Using Command Line Interface) 12
Figure 1-5	Sending Event Information to SGI 17
Figure 2-1	Toolchest Menu 31
Figure 2-2	Icon Catalog 32
Figure 2-3	ESP Opening Page 33
Figure 2-4	Entering a Username and Password 34
Figure 2-5	ESP Main Page (Single System Manager Mode) 35
Figure 2-6	ESP Main Page (System Group Manager Mode) 36
Figure 2-7	ESP Opening Page 37
Figure 2-8	Entering a Username and Password 38
Figure 2-9	ESP Main Page (Single System Manager Mode) 39
Figure 2-10	ESP Main Page (System Group Manager Mode) 40
Figure 3-1	Update Customer Profile Window (Web-based Interface) 47
Figure 3-2	Network Permissions Window (Web-based Interface) 51
Figure 3-3	Current User List (Web-based Interface) 54
Figure 3-4	Add User Window (Web-based Interface) 56
Figure 3-5	Update Password Window (Web-based Interface) 60
Figure 3-6	Update Password for User Window (Web-based Interface) 61
Figure 3-7	Update User's Permissions Window (Web-based Interface) 64
Figure 3-8	Updated Update User Permissions Window (Web-based Interface) 65
Figure 3-9	Delete User Window (Web-based Interface) 69
Figure 3-10	Updated Delete User Window (Web-based Interface) 70
Figure 3-11	Global Configuration Window (Web-based Interface) 72
Figure 3-12	Process for Sending a Page 76

Figure 3-13	Modem Parameters Window (Web-based Interface) 78
Figure 3-14	Paging Service Provider Pager (Web-based Interface) 81
Figure 3-15	Pager Parameters Window (Web-based Interface) 84
Figure 3-16	Delete Archive Window (Web-based Interface) 87
Figure 3-17	Delete Archive Verification Screen 88
Figure 3-18	Register New Server Link 91
Figure 3-19	Register SGM Server Window 92
Figure 3-20	Register SGM Server Window (with Example Parameters) 94
Figure 3-21	Successful SGM Server Registration Window 95
Figure 3-22	List of Registered Clients 98
Figure 3-23	Register SGM Client Window 99
Figure 3-24	Register SGM Client Window (with Example Parameters) 100
Figure 3-25	Successful SGM Client Registration Window 101
Figure 3-26	Registered SGM Clients 104
Figure 3-27	SGM Client Information Window 105
Figure 3-28	SGM Server-to-Client Connection Test Results 106
Figure 3-29	Registered SGM Servers 107
Figure 3-30	SGM Server Information Window 108
Figure 3-31	SGM Client-to-Server Connection Test Results 109
Figure 4-1	Event Profile Window 115
Figure 4-2	Add Event Window 118
Figure 4-3	Add Event Window (Adding Event to Existing Class) 119
Figure 4-4	Add Event Window with Sample Parameters (Adding Event to Existing Class) 121
Figure 4-5	Verification Message for Adding an Event (Adding Event to Existing Class) 122
Figure 4-6	Confirmation Message for Adding an Event (Adding Event to Existing Class) 123
Figure 4-7	Add Event Window (Adding Event to New Class) 124
Figure 4-8	Add Event Window with Example Parameters (Adding Event to New Class) 126
Figure 4-9	Verification Message for Adding an Event (Adding Event to New Class) 127
Figure 4-10	Confirmation Message for Adding an Event (Adding Event to New

	Class) 128
Figure 4-11	Update Event Window (with SGM Clients) 131
Figure 4-12	Update Event Window 132
Figure 4-13	Event List for Updating an Event 133
Figure 4-14	Update Event Window (with Event to Update) 134
Figure 4-15	Verification Message for Updating an Event 135
Figure 4-16	Confirmation Message for Updating an Event 136
Figure 4-17	Batch Events Update Window (with SGM Clients) 139
Figure 4-18	Event Batch Update Window 140
Figure 4-19	Delete User Events Window (Web-based Interface) 144
Figure 4-20	Verification Message for Deleting an Event 145
Figure 4-21	Confirmation Message for Deleting an Event 146
Figure 4-22	SGM Event Subscription Window 148
Figure 4-23	Event Subscription for SGM Client Window 149
Figure 4-24	Add an Action Window 153
Figure 4-25	Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action Option) 154
Figure 4-26	Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action and E-mail Options) 156
Figure 4-27	Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action and Pager Options) 157
Figure 4-28	Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action and System Console Options) 158
Figure 4-29	Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action and GUI Pop-up Options) 159
Figure 4-30	Verification Message for Adding an Action (Using Notification Action Option) 161
Figure 4-31	Confirmation Message for Adding an Action (Using Notification Action Option) 162
Figure 4-32	Add an Action Window (Using Other Action Option) 163
Figure 4-33	Example Parameters (Add an Action Window Using Other Action Option) 165
Figure 4-34	Verification Message for Adding an Action (Using Other Action Option) 166
Figure 4-35	Confirmation Message for Adding an Action (Using Other Action Option) 167

Figure 4-36	Update Current Actions Window 170
Figure 4-37	Update Action Window 171
Figure 4-38	Verification Message for Updating an Action 172
Figure 4-39	Confirmation Message for Updating an Action 173
Figure 4-40	View Current Actions Window 176
Figure 4-41	Performance Monitoring Window 178
Figure 4-42	System Monitoring Window (Single System Manager Mode) 186
Figure 4-43	System Monitoring Change Verification Screen (Single System Manager Mode) 187
Figure 4-44	Updated System Monitoring Window (Single System Manager Mode) 188
Figure 4-45	System Monitoring Window (System Group Manager Mode) 189
Figure 4-46	Update System Monitoring Window (System Group Manager Mode) 190
Figure 4-47	System Monitoring Change Verification Screen (System Group Manager Mode) 191
Figure 4-48	Updated System Monitoring Window (System Group Manager Mode) 192
Figure 5-1	Example Report (Web-based Interface) 194
Figure 5-2	Example Report (Web-based Interface Printable Format) 195
Figure 5-3	Example Report (Command Line Interface) 197
Figure 5-4	Event Reports Window (Single System Manager Mode) 198
Figure 5-5	Example Events Registered Report (Single System Manager Mode) 199
Figure 5-6	Events Registered in a Specify Class (Single System Manager Mode) 201
Figure 5-7	All Occurrences of a Specific Event (Single System Manager Mode) 201
Figure 5-8	Event Parameters (Single System Manager Mode) 202
Figure 5-9	Event Reports for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode) 203
Figure 5-10	Event Reports Window with List of Classes (System Group Manager Mode) 204
Figure 5-11	Example Events Registered Report (System Group Manager Mode) 205
Figure 5-12	Events Registered in a Specify Class (System Group Manager Mode) 207
Figure 5-13	All Occurrences of a Specific Event (System Group Manager Mode) 208

Figure 5-14	Event Parameters (System Group Manager Mode) 209
Figure 5-15	Action Reports Window (Single System Manager Mode) 211
Figure 5-16	Example Actions Taken Report (Single System Manager Mode) 212
Figure 5-17	Actions Report for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode) 214
Figure 5-18	Example Actions Taken Report (System Group Manager Mode) 215
Figure 5-19	Availability Reports Window (Single System Mode) 217
Figure 5-20	Example Availability Report (Single System Manager Mode) 218
Figure 5-21	Availability Reports for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode) 220
Figure 5-22	Availability Report: Summary Window (System Group Manager Mode) 221
Figure 5-23	Example Availability Report for a Specific Host (System Group Manager Mode) 222
Figure 5-24	Diagnostic Results Window (Single System Manager Mode) 225
Figure 5-25	Example Diagnostic Results Report (Single System Manager Mode) 226
Figure 5-26	Diagnostic Results Window (System Group Manager Mode) 228
Figure 5-27	Example Diagnostic Results Report (System Group Manager Mode) 229
Figure 5-28	Hardware Inventory Report Window (Single System Manager Mode) 232
Figure 5-29	Example Hardware Inventory Report (Single System Manager Mode) 233
Figure 5-30	Example Hardware Inventory Report with Rows Expanded (Single System Manager Mode) 234
Figure 5-31	Hardware Inventory Reports for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode) 236
Figure 5-32	Example Hardware Inventory Report (System Group Manager Mode) 237
Figure 5-33	Example Hardware Inventory Report with Rows Expanded (System Group Manager Mode) 238
Figure 5-34	History of Hardware Changes Window (Single System Manager Mode) 240
Figure 5-35	Example Hardware Changes Report (Single System Manager Mode) 241

Figure 5-36	Hardware Changes Reports for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode) 243
Figure 5-37	Example Hardware Changes Report (Single Group Manager Mode) 244
Figure 5-38	Software Inventory Report Window (Single System Manager Mode) 247
Figure 5-39	Example Software Inventory Report (Single System Manager Mode) 248
Figure 5-40	Software Inventory Reports for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode) 250
Figure 5-41	Example Software Inventory Report (System Group Manager Mode) 251
Figure 5-42	History of Software Changes Window (Single System Manager Mode) 253
Figure 5-43	Example Software Changes Report (Single System Manager Mode) 254
Figure 5-44	Software Changes for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode) 256
Figure 5-45	Example Software Changes Report (System Group Manager Mode) 257
Figure 5-46	Example System Inventory Report (Single System Manager Mode) 260
Figure 5-47	Example System Inventory Report (System Group Manager Mode) 261
Figure 5-48	History of System Changes Window (Single System Manager Mode) 263
Figure 5-49	Example System Changes Report (Single System Manager Mode) 264
Figure 5-50	System Changes for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode) 265
Figure 5-51	Example System Changes Report (System Group Manager Mode) 266
Figure 6-1	View Logbook Entries Window 270
Figure 6-2	Specified Logbook Entries 271
Figure 6-3	Logbook Entry Information 272
Figure 6-4	Create Log Window 274
Figure 6-5	Logbook Entry Confirmation Window 275
Figure 6-6	Completed Logbook Entry 276
Figure 7-1	Displaying a Message in the Console Window 278
Figure 7-2	Displaying a Message on an X Window System Display 279

Figure 7-3	Sending an E-mail Message 281
Figure 7-4	Example Action Parameters for Sending an E-mail Message 284
Figure 7-5	Example Verification Message for Sending an E-mail Message Action 285
Figure 7-6	Example Confirmation Message for Sending an E-mail Message Action 286
Figure 7-7	Example Action Parameters for Sending a Message to a Pager 288
Figure 7-8	Example Verification Message for Sending a Message to a Pager Action 289
Figure 7-9	Example Confirmation Message for Sending a Message to a Pager Action 290

List of Tables

Table 1-1	ESP Benefits 6
Table 1-2	Diagnostic Tools That Send Events to ESP 21
Table 2-1	ESP Startup Error Messages 29
Table 3-1	Customer Profile Parameters 48
Table 3-2	Available User Permissions 57
Table 3-3	Command Line Interface User Permission Settings 67
Table 3-4	Global Configuration Parameters 73
Table 3-5	Paging Service Provider Parameters 82
Table 4-1	Batch Update Options 141
Table 4-2	Notification Action Parameters 160
Table 4-3	espnotify Parameters 164
Table 4-4	PMIE Rules 179
Table 5-1	Report Navigation Controls 196
Table 5-2	Events Registered Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode) 200
Table 5-3	Events Registered Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode) 206
Table 5-4	Actions Taken Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode) 213
Table 5-5	Actions Taken Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode) 216
Table 5-6	Single System Availability Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode) 219
Table 5-7	Single System Availability Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode) 223
Table 5-8	Diagnostic Results Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode) 227
Table 5-9	Diagnostic Results Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode) 229
Table 5-10	Hardware Inventory Report Contents 235
Table 5-11	Hardware Inventory Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)

	239
Table 5-12	Hardware Changes Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode) 242
Table 5-13	Hardware Changes Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode) 245
Table 5-14	Software Inventory Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode) 249
Table 5-15	Software Inventory Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode) 252
Table 5-16	Software Changes Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode) 255
Table 5-17	Software Changes Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode) 258
Table 5-18	System Changes Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode) 264
Table 5-19	System Changes Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode) 266
Table 7-1	Example Action Parameters for Sending an E-mail Notification 283
Table 7-2	Example Action Parameters for Sending a Message to a Pager 287

What's New in this Document

Revision 006 makes the following changes to this document:

- It updates the document to correspond to the IRIX 6.5.13 version of ESP 2.0.
- It adds descriptions of new options (Add new event to an existing class and Add new event to a new class) to the "Adding Events" section in Chapter 4.
- It adds information about the Action frequency time parameter to the "Adding Events" and "Updating Events" sections in Chapter 4.
- It adds descriptions of the xvm.mirror_degraded and xvm.mirror_reviving PMIE rules to Table 4-4.
- It adds new event class and type descriptions to the "Default Event Classes" and "Default Event Types" sections in Chapter 9.
- It incorporates miscellaneous technical and editorial changes.

Introduction

The SGI product line ranges from desktop workstations to supercomputers, which makes it one of the broadest product lines in the industry. Supporting such a diverse product line creates many challenges.

Embedded Support Partner (ESP) was created to address some of these challenges by automatically detecting system conditions that indicate potential future problems and notifying the appropriate personnel. This enables SGI customers and support personnel to proactively support systems and resolve issues before they develop into actual failures.

ESP integrates monitoring, notifying, and reporting operations. It enables users to monitor one or more systems at a site from a local or remote connection. ESP provides the following functions:

- Monitoring system configuration, events, performance, availability, and services
- Providing proactive notification when specific conditions occur
- Generating reports about system activity (configuration changes, events, availability, etc.)
- Sending event information to SGI for statistical interpretation
- Providing usability enhancements (common interface, remote support, and system group management)

Figure 1-1 provides a functional diagram of ESP.



Figure 1-1 ESP Functional Diagram

This document describes ESP version 2.0, which is included in a patch that applies to IRIX 6.5.7 and IRIX 6.5.8 and is included in IRIX 6.5.9 and higher. (ESP automatically updates to version 2.0, if necessary.)

Distribution

The ESP software is distributed in two levels:

- Base package
- Extended package

Base Package

The base package includes the single system manager, which has the functionality necessary to:

- Configure ESP
- Monitor a single system for system and performance events, configuration changes, and availability
- Notify support personnel when specific events occur
- Generate basic reports

The features in the base package are included in the IRIX 6.5.5 and later releases at <u>no extra cost</u>. They are installed by default, and ESP begins monitoring the system as soon as the system is booted (if ESP is chkconfig'ed on). You can configure the base package to specify what types of events it should monitor and whom it should notify when events occur.

Note: ESP can also monitor events from diagnostic tests and perform actions based on these events. To use these optional features, install the diagnostics from the *Internal Support Tools 2.0* CD or a later release. The *Internal Support Tools* CDs are available only to SGI personnel.

Extended Package

The extended package includes the System Group Manager (SGM), which adds the capabilities to monitor multiple systems at a site. The system selected as the group manager runs the SGM, which manages all systems in the group.

The SGM provides functionality to uniformly manage multiple systems when more than one system is installed at a site. Specifically, it performs the following functions:

- System group event tracking
- System group configuration management
- System group availability monitoring
- Notification (based on the events that occur on systems in the group)
- Enhanced reporting for groups of systems, including:
 - Availability metrics (MTBI, availability, etc.) at a site level and individual system level
 - Site event reports

Any system within a system group can be designated the group manager (it is even possible to have more than one group manager). A system that is designated as the group manager monitors all systems in the group, including itself.

The features in the extended package are also included in the IRIX 6.5.5 and later releases, but these features are not enabled unless the customer acquires a license to use them. (A 90-day free trial license is included; full licenses are included in some service contracts or may be purchased separately.)

Figure 1-2 provides a block diagram of system group management.



 Figure 1-2
 System Group Management Block Diagram

ESP Benefits

Table 1-1 lists the benefits that ESP provides for service personnel and customers.

Component	Feature	Benefit to Service Provider	Benefit to Customer
Base Package (Single System Manager)	Single Web-based interface	Increases usability of support tools on a single	Provides fast and effective service
	Broad and useful support functionality	Provides an integrated set of tools that work in a single framework while increasing support coverage	Provides consistent and wide coverage on systems
	Centralized event processing (single system)	Enables you to collect and display all information from one central location	Provides the entire set of circumstances in one place
	Centralized automated response and notification (single system)	Provides visibility to problems as they occur	Enables proactive support Provides a quick insight to problems
	Remote support	Provides a virtual seat into the site remotely	Provides an effective means of delivering service (which greatly increases system availability with accurate problem diagnosis)

Table 1-1ESP Benefits

Component	Feature	Benefit to Service Provider	Benefit to Customer
Extended Package (System Group Manager)	Centralized event processing (group management)	Enables you to collect and display all information from one central location (which helps to determine causes of problems on systems within the site)	Provides the entire set of circumstances in one place
	Centralized support administration (group management)	Provides a single location from which all support activities can be performed for a group of systems	Eases administration and service tracking
	Centralized automated response and notification (group management)	Provides visibility to problems as they occur	Provides proactive support Provides a quick insight to problems
	Centralized site reporting	Provides accurate system and site data online	Enables extensive tracking of availability and system performance
	Centralized troubleshooting	Provides the ability to resolve problems from a central location	Provides an efficient mechanism to fix problems on-site

Table 1-1 (continued)ESP Benefits

Component	Feature	Benefit to Service Provider	Benefit to Customer
Performance Monitoring Tools	Proactive, automated performance analysis	Assists in diagnosis of system-level performance issues	Identifies performance hotspots and areas where system resource usage could be optimized for improved performance
	Extensible rule evaluation mechanism	Provides an easy method to add site- or system-specific rules to the default set	Enables use of additional software products to extend the range of monitored subsystems (for example, Cisco routers and Web servers)
	Local or remote service failure detection and quality-of-service monitoring	Automates detection of failed services for proactive support	Increases service availability and quality by automating service probing and checking

Table 1-1	(continued)) ESP	Benefits
-----------	-------------	-------	----------

ESP Architecture

ESP is a modular system. Each module works independently on a specific function, and no functional overlap exists between the various modules. Some modules run as daemons and others run as stand-alone applications that are driven by events.

The daemon components of ESP are:

- Core software
 - System Support Database (SSDB): espdbd _
 - System Event Manager (SEM): eventmond _
- Monitoring software ٠
 - Event monitor subsystem: eventmond _

The stand-alone components of ESP are:

- Monitoring software
 - Availability monitor: availmon
 - Configuration monitor: configmon
- Notification software
 - espnotify
 - espcall
- Console software
 - Configurable Web server: esphttpd
 - Web-based interface
 - Report generator core
 - Report generator plugins
- Command line interface
 - Configuration tool: espconfig
 - Report tool: espreport

If you install the performance metrics inference engine application, pmie, which is included in the Performance Co-Pilot Execution Only Environment (pcp_eoe subsystem), ESP can receive notification of resource oversubscription, bandwidth saturation, and other adverse performance conditions.

If you install the *Internal Support Tools 2.0* CD or a later release, ESP can receive data from the following diagnostic software:

- IRIX based field diagnostics
- Field Stress Tool (FST)
- System Verification Program (SVP)

The *Internal Support Tools* CDs are available only to SGI support personnel (for example, System Support Engineers).

Figure 1-3 shows the ESP architecture when a Web-based interface is used. Figure 1-4 shows the ESP architecture when a command line interface is used. Descriptions of the components follow the figures.



Figure 1-3 ESP Architecture (Using Web Browser)



 Figure 1-4
 ESP Architecture (Using Command Line Interface)

Core Software

The core software includes the functionality that is necessary to process events, to determine the action to perform, and to store data about the system that ESP is monitoring.

The core software includes the following components:

- System Support Database (SSDB)
- System Event Manager (SEM)

System Support Database (SSDB)

The SSDB is the central repository for all system support data. It contains the following data types:

- System configuration data
- System event data
- System actions for system events
- System availability data
- Diagnostic test data
- Task configuration data

The SSDB includes a server that runs as a daemon, espdbd, which starts at boot time.

Note: ESP includes a utility (esparchive) that you can use to archive the current SSDB data, which reduces the amount of disk space that is used.

System Event Manager (SEM)

The SEM, which runs as threads of the eventmond daemon, is the control center of ESP. It includes the following components:

- A system event handler (SEH)
- A decision support module (DSM)

The SEH logs events into the SSDB (after validating and throttling/filtering) and passes the events to the DSM for processing.

The DSM is a rules-based event management subsystem. The main tasks of the DSM are:

- Parsing rule(s) for an event
- Initiating any necessary action(s) for an event
- Logging the actions that were performed in the SSDB

The DSM receives events from the SEH and then applies user-configurable rules to each event. If necessary, the DSM executes any actions that are assigned to the events.

Monitoring Software

A key function of ESP is monitoring the system. The ESP base package includes software that enables the following types of monitoring on a system:

- Configuration monitoring (with the configmon tool)
- Event monitoring (with the eventmond daemon)
- Availability monitoring (with the availmon tool)

Monitoring is performed by tools that run as stand-alone programs and communicate with the ESP control software.

Note: Performance monitoring is available through the pmie application, which is included in the Performance Co-Pilot Execution Only Environment (pcp_eoe subsystem). Refer to "Performance Monitoring Tools" on page 20 for more information.

Configuration Monitoring

The base package includes a configuration monitoring application, configmon. The configmon application monitors the system configuration by performing the following functions when configuration events occur:

- It determines the current software and hardware configuration of a system, gathering as much detail as possible (for example, serial numbers, board revision levels, installed software products, installed patches, installation dates, etc.).
- It verifies that the configuration data in the SSDB is up-to-date by comparing the current system configuration data with the configuration data in the SSDB.
- It updates the SSDB so that it is current (with information about the hardware or software that has changed).
• It provides data for various system configuration reports that the system administrator or field support personnel can use.

The configmon application runs at system start-up to gather updated configuration information.

Event Monitoring

ESP is an event-driven system. Events can come from various sources. Examples of events are:

- Configuration events
- Inferred performance events
- Availability events
- System critical events (from the kernel and various device drivers)
- Diagnostic events

The ESP base package includes an event monitoring subsystem to monitor important system events that are logged into syslogd by the kernel, drivers, and other system components. This subsystem is part of the eventmond daemon, which starts at boot time immediately after the syslogd daemon starts.

All events pass to the event monitoring subsystem from one of the following paths:

- syslogd
- esplogger
- eventmon API

The eventmond daemon monitors events from syslogd, and the eventmon API and uses the SEM to log the events in the SSDB. syslogd performs some event throttling/filtering. You can configure ESP to do more extensive event throttling/filtering, which reduces system resource overhead when syslogd logs a large number of duplicate events because of an error condition.

If the SSDB server is not running when eventmond attempts to log events, eventmond buffers the events until it can successfully log the events.

The eventmon API provides the mechanism that enables tasks to communicate with eventmond. The eventmond daemon receives information from external monitoring tasks

through API function calls that the tasks send or that esplogger sends to eventmond. Each command that is sent to eventmond returns a status code that indicates successful completion or the reason that a failure occurred.

Availability Monitoring

The base package also includes an availability monitoring application, availmon. The availmon application monitors machine uptime and differentiates between controlled shutdowns, system panics, power cycles, and power failures.

Availability monitoring is useful for high-availability systems, production systems, or other customer sites where monitoring availability information is important.

The availmon application runs at start-up to gather the availability data.

Notification Software

Notification is one of the actions that can be programmed to take place when a particular system event occurs. The notification software provides several types of notifiers, including dialog boxes on the local system, e-mail, paging, and diagnostic reports and other types of reports.

The espnotify tool provides the following notification capabilities for ESP:

- E-mail notifications
- GUI-based or console text notifications (with audio if the notification is on the local host)
- Program execution for notification
- Alphanumeric and chatty paging through the Qpage application

Typically, the Decision Support Module (DSM) invokes the espnotify tool in response to some event. However, you can run the espnotify tool as a stand-alone application, if necessary.

The espcall tool sends event information from a system to the main ESP database at SGI. Figure 1-5 shows how this information is processed.



1) espcall sends e-mail to SGI with information about the event.

2) A mail parser application running at SGI receives the e-mail and logs the data in the master ESP database.

3) An analysis tool analyzes a set of business rules for the event and determines if a service call should be opened.

4) If a call needs to be opened, the call is created in the service database and the appropriate support personnel are notified.

Figure 1-5 Sending Event Information to SGI

SGI uses the event information to provide faster and more accurate response to potential system problems. (Any customer can send event information to SGI; however, service calls are automatically opened only for customers whose service contracts include this option.)

Console Software

The ESP base package includes console software that enables you to interact with it from a Web browser. The console software uses the Configurable Web Server (esphttpd) to receive input from the user, send it to the ESP software running on the system, and return the results to the user. (inetd invokes esphttpd whenever a Web server connection is needed.)

The console software also includes a report generator core and a set of plugins to create various types of reports. These reports are based on the data that ESP tasks provide, such as configmon, availmon, etc.

In the base package, you can access the following types of reports:

- System, hardware, and software configuration reports (current and historical)
- System event reports
- Event action reports
- Local system metrics (MTBI, availability, etc.)
- ESP configuration

The extended package enables you to generate enhanced site-level reports and reports for any system on the site.

Web-based Interface

If you use a graphical Web browser (for example, Netscape Communicator) to access the Web server, the console software provides a graphical Web-based interface that supports the following functionality:

- Configuring the behavior of ESP
- Configuring the Web server
- Configuring system groups
- Configuring the behavior of tasks
- Setting up monitors and associated thresholds
- Setting up notifiers
- Generating reports for a single system or group of systems

- Accessing system consoles and system controllers
- Remotely controlling a system with the IRISconsole multiserver management system

To access the Web-based interface, enter the **launchESPpartner** command or double-click on the Embedded_Support_Partner icon (which is located on the SupportTools page of the icon catalog).

Command Line Interface

If you prefer to use a command line interface, the Command Line Application (CLA) software enables you to connect to ESP without using a Web server. This enables ESP to be used at a site where the Web server cannot be used for security reasons. It also enables ESP to be used over slower remote connections because only text is transferred across the connection.

There are two components to the CLA software:

- espconfig
- espreport

The espconfig command enables you to configure ESP.

The espreport command enables you to generate and view reports.

Note: You must use the root account or an account with root privileges to execute the espconfig and espreport commands.

External Tools

The following external tools can interface with the ESP framework to provide data about events that are external to ESP:

- Performance monitoring tools
- Diagnostic tools

These tools are not part of the ESP package and must be loaded separately.

Performance Monitoring Tools

The performance metrics inference engine application, pmie, which is included in the Performance Co-pilot Execution Only Environment (pcp_eoe subsystem) can interface with the ESP framework to provide ESP with performance monitoring events.

pmie is an inference engine for performance metrics: It evaluates a set of performance rules at specified time intervals. You can use a separate utility to customize and extend the rules and their attributes.

Refer to the *Performance Co-Pilot IRIX Base Software Administrator's Guide*, publication number 007-3964-001, for more information about pmie and the pcp_eoe subsystem.

Diagnostic Tools

The support tools included in the *Internal Support Tools 2.0* CD and later releases can also interface with the ESP framework. If you install the *Internal Support Tools 2.0* CD or a later release, ESP collects data from the following diagnostic tools described in Table 1-2.

Tool	Description
IRIX based diagnostics	The IRIX based diagnostics test the following hardware components while IRIX is running on a system:
	CPU hardware
	Ethernet hardware on the BaseIO boards
	Floating-point unit on the Node boards
	Graphics hardware (DIVO and InfiniteReality hardware)
	LINC DMA hardware on the Node, ATM, and HIPPI-S boards
	MediaIO boards
	Memory
	Networking hardware (ATM, BaseIO, HIPPI-S, and MENET boards)
	RAID array hardware
	Router boards, MetaRouter boards, and connecting cables
FST	FST is an IRIX based application that simulates varying customer application loads on SGI Origin 200, Origin 2000, and Challenge servers; and Silicon Graphics Onyx and Onyx2 workstations to determine the functionality of these systems. It is a proactive tool that validates a system by running heavy loads on the system.
SVP	SVP is an IRIX based software tool that loads and runs a suite of test programs. SVP generates a set of files that report the results of this activity.
ICRASH	ICRASH is a system crash analysis tool that can greatly enhance your ability to analyze IRIX system core dumps. It contains many features that enable it to display information in a clear, easy-to-read manner about the events that precede a system crash.
	The availmon component of ESP uses data from ICRASH to determine the cause of any system interruptions that availmon detects. The availmon reports also include ICRASH data.
	Note: ICRASH is included as part of the operating system release; it is not included on the <i>Internal Support Tools</i> CD.

 Table 1-2
 Diagnostic Tools That Send Events to ESP

You can run the tools from the command line or from their individual user interfaces. (User interfaces are available only for the field diagnostics and FST.)

The *Internal Support Tools* CDs are available only to SGI support personnel (for example, System Support Engineers).

Remote Support Capability

Remote support capability enables you to connect to the console software (with a Web browser) or directly to ESP (with the command line application) from a remote location. This capability enables you to control ESP from the remote location and provides SGI support personnel with a "virtual seat" on the system or systems on which they need to work.

Remote support capability is built into ESP. The only requirement is a communication channel (for example, a network connection) to the site.

Chapter 2

Accessing ESP

This chapter describes how to use the command line interface and Web-based interface to access ESP on your systems. It also describes how to configure single system management and system group management for your systems.

All ESP components are installed on your system by default when you load an operating system release or patch that contains ESP. ESP begins monitoring your system when the system is booted. You can access ESP by using the command line interface or Web-based interface.

Using the Command Line Interface

The command line interface includes two commands: espconfig and espreport. The espconfig command configures ESP. The espreport command generates and displays ESP reports.

espconfig has the following command line options:

```
system# espconfig -help
```

```
espconfig -add evtype -td <type desc>
                       {-cid <class id>|-cd <class desc>}
                       [-throttle <value>]
                       [-enable|-disable]
                       [-acfreq <action frequency value>]
                       [-acid <action id> -acd <action desc>]
espconfig -update evtype -tid <type id>
                      [-sgmclient <client alias>]
                       [-td <type desc>]
                       [-throttle <value>]
                       [-enable]-disable]
                       [-acfreq <action frequency value>]
                       [-acid <action id>|-acd <action desc>]
                       [-noacid <action id> -noacd <action desc>]
espconfig -delete evtype {-tid <type id>|-td <type desc>}
espconfig -update evclass -cid <class id> -cd <class desc>
espconfig -delete evclass {-cid <class id>|-cd <class desc>}
espconfig -list evclass
espconfig -delete events [-sysid <system id>|-host <host name>]
Event Action Configuration
   _____
espconfig -show evaction {-acid <action id>|-acd <action desc>}
espconfig -list evaction
espconfig -add evaction -acd <action desc> -act <action string>
                       [-enable|-disable]
                       [-user <name>]
                       [-tout <timeout value>]
                       [-retry <count>]
                       [-throttle <value>]
espconfig -update evaction {-acd <action desc>|
                           -acid <action id> [-acd <new action desc>] }
                       [-act <action string>]
                       [-enable]-disable]
                       [-user <name>]
                       [-tout <timeout value>]
                       [-retry <count>]
                       [-throttle <value>]
```

```
Exporting and Importing Environment
_____
espconfig -load eventprofile <profile name>
espconfig -add eventprofile <profile name>
espconfig -merge eventprofile <profile name>
espconfig -drop
                 eventprofile <profile name>
espconfig -save
                 eventprofile <profile name>
espconfig -save
                 espenv [global][ipaddr][user][all] [-to <file name>]
espconfig -load
                 espenv [global][ipaddr][user][all] -from <file name>
IP Address Configuration
_____
espconfig -enable ipaddr <IP address> ... <IP address>
espconfig -disable ipaddr <IP address> ... <IP address>
espconfig -delete ipaddr <IP address> ... <IP address>
espconfig -list
                 ipaddr <IP address> ... <IP address> [-enabled]-disabled]
User and User Permission Configuration
-----
espconfig -add
                 user -name <user name> [-p <password>]
espconfig -delete user -name <user name> [-p <password>]
espconfig -update user -name <user name> [-p <new password>]
espconfig -list
                 user [-name <user name>]
espconfig -createadmin
espconfig -add
                 permdesc -perm <permission name> -desc <permission description>
espconfig -delete permdesc -perm <permission name>
espconfig -list
                 permdesc [-perm <permission name> .. <permission name>]
espconfig -add
                 userperm [-name <user name>] -perm <permission name>
espconfig -delete userperm [-name <user name>][-perm <permission name>]
espconfig -list
                 userperm [-name <user name>][-perm <permission name>]
ESP Archive Management
_____
```

espconfig -list archive [<archive name> .. <archive name>] espconfig -drop archive <archive name>

```
ESP Customer Profile Configuration
_____
espconfig -create customer_profile
                       -fname <first name>
                       -lname <last name>
                       -phone <phone number>
                       -email <email address>
                      [-street1 < street address (line 1)>]
                      [-street2 <street address (line 2)>]
                      [-street3 <street address (line 3)>]
                      [-city <city name>]
                      [-state <state or province>]
                      [-post <postal/zip code>]
                      -country <country>
                      [-site_id <site id>]
espconfig -update customer_profile
                      [-fname <first name>]
                      [-lname <last name>]
                      [-phone <phone number>]
                      [-email <email address>]
                      [-street1 < street address (line 1)>]
                      [-street2 <street address (line 2)>]
                      [-street3 <street address (line 3)>]
                      [-city <city name>]
                      [-state <state or province>]
                      [-post <postal/zip code>]
                      -country <country>
                      [-site_id <site id>]
espconfig -show
                  customer_profile
Global Configuration
_____
espconfig -enable call_logging [-text|-comp_encoded]
                      [-from <email address>]
                      [-email1 <email address>]
                      [-email2 <email address>]
espconfig -enable {event_registration
                   event_throttling
                   event_actions
                   shutdown_reason}
espconfig -enable mail -from <email address>
```

```
espconfig -disable {call_logging
                   event_registration
                   event_throttling
                   event_actions
                   |shutdown_reason}
espconfig -disable mail
espconfig -show call_logging
espconfig -show mail
espconfig -flushdb [-sysid <system id>|-host <host name>]
                  [config[all]
espconfig -reconstructdb
SGM Related Commands
_____
espconfig -show sgmclients
espconfig -show sqmservers
espconfig -show sgmevents <client alias>
espconfig -add sgmclient <client alias> <client hostname> <server alias>
                         [-p <password>]
espconfig -add sgmserver <server alias> <server hostname> <client alias>
                         [-p <password>]
espconfig -update sqmclient <client alias> <client hostname> <server alias>
                         [-p <password>]
espconfig -update sgmserver <server alias> <server hostname> <client alias>
                         [-p <password>]
espconfig -update sgmevents <client alias>
espconfig -update sgmlicense
espconfig -ping
                  sgmclient <client alias>
                  sgmserver <server alias>
espconfig -ping
espconfig -delete sqmclient <client alias>
espconfig -delete sgmserver <server alias>
espconfig -show_subscription sgmclient <client alias> [-r]
espconfig -subscribe <client alias> [-f <filename>]
                         [-c <event classes list>][-e <events list>]
espconfig -unsubscribe <client alias> [-a][-f <filaname>]
                         [-c <event classes list>][-e <events list>]
espconfig -sqmconvert [-c][-f]
```

Refer to Chapter 3, "Setting Up the ESP Environment," and Chapter 4, "Configuring ESP," for more information about using the espconfig command.

```
espreport has the following command line options:
system# espreport -help
Information Commands
_____
espreport -help [ <prototype> ]
espreport -spec
espreport -version
Report Commands
_____
espreport availability [-sysid <system id>|-host <host name>]
                      [-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
espreport action_taken [-sysid <system id>|-host <host name>]
                      [-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
                      [-sysid <system id> -host <host name>]
espreport events
                      [-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
                      [-tid <type id> |-td <type desc>]
                      [-cid <class id> |-cd <class desc>]
                      [-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
espreport hwchanges
espreport swchanges
                      [-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
espreport logbook
                      [-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
espreport summary
                      [-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
espreport sysinfo
                      [all]
```

Refer to Chapter 5, "Viewing Reports," for more information about using the espreport command.

Using the Web-based Interface

The Web-based interface provides a graphical interface that you can use to access ESP. You can access the Web-based interface two ways:

- By using the Embedded_Support_Partner icon
- By using the launchESPartner command

Table 2-1 lists error messages that might appear when you attempt to start the Web-based interface. It also lists the cause of each message and the actions you should perform to correct the problems that caused the error messages.

Table 2-1ESP Startup Error Messages

Error Message	Cause	Solution
There was no response. The server could be down or is not	The ESP Web server is not running on the system or the system is down.	Verify that the system is running. Reboot the system, if necessary.
responding.		Verify that the ESP Web server (esphttpd) is running on the system. Restart the ESP Web server if it is not running.
		If the esphttpd server is not running, verify that ESP is chkconfig'ed on.
Forbidden Request	Your system does not have permission to access the ESP Web server.	Add your system to the "allow access" list or remove it from the "restrict access"
The current request was forbidden. Please check your permissions.		list. (Refer to "Setting Up the Network Permissions" on page 50.)

Error Message	Cause	Solution
Forbidden Request	Reverse DNS lookup failed because ESP was not able to verify that your system IP address and hostname matched.	If the DNS server on the system is not working correctly, perform the following actions to disable reverse DNS lookup:
forbidden. Please check your permissions.	Reverse DNS lookup fails if an IP address is "faked" or if the DNS server used by the ESP Web server is not working correctly.	1. Add the following line to the Web server configuration file (/etc/esphttpd.conf):
Unable to verify that the host		ReverseDNSLookup : off
This may be a transient problem		2. Enter the following command to kill the current Web server process:
or a botched name server setup.		killall esphttpd
		3. Restart the esphttpd process.
		Warning: Disabling the reverse DNS lookup feature increases the possibility of security problems.
Authorization failed. Retry?	The username and password that you	Enter a valid username and password.
	entered are not valid.	If you forget your username and password, enter espconfig -update user -name <username>. ESP will prompt you for a new password.</username>

Table 2-1 (continued)ESP Startup Error Messages

Using the Embedded_Support_Partner Icon

Perform the following procedure to use the Embedded_Support_Partner icon to start the ESP Web-based graphical interface:

1. Choose Find -> Support Tools in the Toolchest menu. (Refer to Figure 2-1.)



Figure 2-1Toolchest Menu

The Icon Catalog application opens to the SupportTools category. (Refer to Figure 2-2.)



Figure 2-2 Icon Catalog

2. Double-click on the Embedded_Support_Partner icon.

Netscape displays the ESP opening page. (Refer to Figure 2-3.)



Figure 2-3 ESP Opening Page

- 3. Specify the system that you want to access:
 - To connect to the local system, click on the login button.
 - To connect to a remote system, enter the system name or IP address in the hostname box, and click on the login button.

4. Enter a username and password. (Refer to Figure 2-4.)

The default username is *administrator*; the default password is *partner*.

Note: Before you use ESP the first time, enter **espconfig** -createadmin to create the default user account (administrator).

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0.
File Edit View Go Communicator Help
hostname miramar.csd ► login
søt
Netscape: Password
Enter username for Embedded Support Partner Secured Area at miramar.csd:5554:
User ID: administrator
Password:
OK Clear Cancel
Embedded Support Partner
Connect: Please enter password for host 🛛 🏨 💯 🖬 🏏

Figure 2-4 Entering a Username and Password

The ESP main page appears. (Figure 2-5 shows the main page in single system manager mode. Figure 2-6 shows the main page in system group manager mode.) The main page shows the current system and ESP configuration information and provides buttons that link to the main ESP functions.

📥 Netscape: SGI El	nbedded Support Par	tner – ver.2.0	•	כ
<u>File Edit V</u> iew <u>G</u>	o <u>C</u> ommunicator		<u>H</u> el	р
Set Environment 🔽 Co	SP Embedded Su	pport Partner I Logbook	sgi	
🔳 System "overdrive.o	sd.sgi.com"			
	System name System serial number System model (IP type) IP address CPU Main memory Instruction cache Data cache Number of disks OS version	 overdrive.csd.sgi.com 69058F4B Origin 2000 (IP27) 192.26.58.19 2 180 MHz MIPS R10000 256 Mbytes 32 Kbytes 32 Kbytes 5 IRIX version 6.5.7m 		
	ESP version ESP web server version ESP web server port Current ESP user ESP mode	: ESP2.0 : 1.7 (17:03:52 Apr 12 2000) : 5554 : administrator : Single system		
100%				~

Figure 2-5 ESP Main Page (Single System Manager Mode)

📥 Netscape: SGI Emb	edded Support P	artner – ver.2.0		•
<u>File Edit V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommunicator			<u>H</u> elp
e Set Environment 🗹 Config	SP Embedded S uration E Reports	Support Partner III Logbook		sgi
🔳 System "h2o.csd.sgi.co	om"			
Sys Sys IP a CPU Mai Inst Dat Dat Qra OS	tem name tem serial number tem model (IP type) ddress J n memory ruction cache a cache nber of disks ohics version	 h2o.csd.sgi.com 0800690A2D34 Octane (IP30) 192.26.58.22 1 195 MHz MIPS R10000 128 Mbytes 32 Kbytes 32 Kbytes 32 Kbytes I I SI IRIX version 6.5.7m 		
ESF ESF Cun ESF SGM	^o version ^o web server version ^o web server port rent ESP user ^o mode A clients	: ESP2.0 : 1.7 (15:56:28 Apr 19 2000) : 5554 : administrator : System Group Manager (SGM : anna.csd.sgi.com ironfist.csd.sgi.com	Л)	
100%				·= d¤ = 🛛 🎸

Figure 2-6ESP Main Page (System Group Manager Mode)

Using the launchESPartner Command

Perform the following procedure to use the launchESPartner command to start the ESP Web-based graphical interface:

1. Enter the launchESPartner command.

Netscape displays the ESP opening page. (Refer to Figure 2-7.)





2. Specify the system that you want to access:

- To connect to the local host, click on the login button.
- To connect to a remote system, enter the system name or IP address in the hostname box, and click on the login button.

3. Enter a username and password.

The default username is *administrator*; the default password is *partner*.

Note: Before you use ESP the first time, enter **espconfig** -createadmin to create the default user account (administrator).

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0.
File Edit View Go Communicator Help
hostname miramar.csd ▶ login
sợi
Netscape: Password
Enter username for Embedded Support Partner Secured Area at miramar.csd:5554:
User ID: administrator
Password:
OK Clear Cancel
Embedded Support Partner
Connect: Please enter password for host 🔢 🐝 😕 🔊 🖼 🥓

Figure 2-8 Entering a Username and Password

The ESP main page appears. (Figure 2-9 shows the main page in single system manager mode. Figure 2-10 shows the main page in system group manager mode.) The main page shows the current system and ESP configuration information and provides buttons that link to the main ESP functions.

📥 Netscape: SGI El	mbedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View G</u>	o <u>C</u> ommunicator	<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment 🗹 Co	nfiguration I Reports I Logbook	sgi ाः
System "overdrive.	System name:overdrive.csd.sgl.comSystem serial number:69058F4BSystem model (IP type):Origin 2000 (IP27)IP address:192.26.58.19CPU:2 180 MHz MIPS R10000Main memory:256 MbytesInstruction cache:32 KbytesData cache:32 KbytesNumber of disks:5OS version:IRIX version 6.5.7mESP version:1.7 (17:03:52 Apr 12 2000)ESP web server version:1.7 (17:03:52 Apr 12 2000)ESP web server server:3554Current ESP user:administratorESP mode:Single system	
100%		

Figure 2-9 ESP Main Page (Single System Manager Mode)

📥 Netscape: SG	l Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit V</u> iew	Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
	ESP Embedded Support Partner	sgi
🥆 Set Environment 🗸	Configuration 🧮 Reports 📕 Logbook	☆?
🔲 System "h2o.cs	d.sgi.com"	
	System name:h2o.csd.sgi.comSystem serial number:0800690A2D34System model (IP type):Octane (IP30)IP address:192.26.58.22CPU:1195 MHz MIPS R10000Main memory:128 MbytesInstruction cache:32 KbytesData cache:32 KbytesNumber of disks:1Graphics:SIOS version:IRIX version 6.5.7m	
	ESP version:ESP2.0ESP web server version:1.7 (15:56:28 Apr 19 2000)ESP web server port:5554Current ESP user:administratorESP mode:System Group Manager (SGM)SGM clients:anna.csd.sgi.com ironfist.csd.sgi.com	
ef 100%		28 dP 🖬 🎸

 Figure 2-10
 ESP Main Page (System Group Manager Mode)

Configuring Single System Management

Perform the following procedure the first time that you use single system manager mode to configure it:

- 1. Log into the system as root and enter **espconfig** -createadmin to create the default user account (administrator).
- 2. Change the default password to prevent unauthorized access to your system. (Refer to "Updating a Password" on page 59.)
 - The default user name is administrator.
 - The default password is partner.
- 3. Set up any user accounts and permissions that you want on your system. (Refer to "Setting Up the User Permissions" on page 53.)
- 4. Set up the access lists to allow systems to connect to the Configurable Web Server that ESP uses. By default, the Configurable Web Server is configured to allow connections from the local host and refuse connections from all other IP addresses. (Refer to "Setting Up the Network Permissions" on page 50.)
- 5. Enter the customer profile information. (Refer to "Setting Up the Customer Profile" on page 46.)
- 6. Set up the global configuration parameters. (Refer to "Setting Up the Global Configuration Parameters" on page 71.)
- 7. If you want ESP to send pages, configure the paging parameters for your paging service provider and pager. (Refer to "Setting Up the Paging Parameters" on page 76.)
- 8. Modify and/or add actions. (Refer to "Configuring Actions" on page 151.)
- 9. Modify and/or add events. (Refer to "Configuring Events" on page 113.)

Configuring Group Management

All ESP components necessary for group management are installed on your system by default; however, you need a nodelocked license to enable the system group management (SGM) functionality.

A 90-day trial license is available. After the license expires, ESP no longer displays the interface components that perform SGM-related operations (except configuring a system as a client of another system). To obtain a permanent license, use Key-O-Matic on the SGI Web site (www.sgi.com), or contact your local SGI support office.

If you want one system to register events from other systems in a group and perform actions for those events, you must subscribe to those events on the remote systems. When the ESP software on a remote system registers subscribed events, it logs them in its database, performs any actions assigned to the events, and then forwards the events to the ESP software on the group manager system. Then, the ESP software on the group manager system registers the events, logs the events in its database, and performs any actions assigned to the events. This process creates a central repository of data on the group manager system, which enables you to access information about all of the systems in the group from a single interface.

Be aware of the following requirements as you configure group management:

- Although you can subscribe to any events that are recognized on group member systems, the systems forward only the events that have event registration enabled. (Globally disabling event registration on a group member system disables event forwarding for all events on that system. Disabling an individual event registration on a group member prevents the group member system from forwarding that event to the group manager system.)
- Event forwarding is an internal ESP action, so you must enable ESP actions on group member systems to forward events to the group manager system.
- Event forwarding is unaffected by the event throttling settings for a particular event on the group member systems. All subscribed events are delivered to the group manager and then throttled by using the settings stored on the group manager.
- On a group manager system, ESP stores event settings on a per-host basis. There are separate sets of events for each member of the group. Disabling global or individual event registration on the group manager does not propagate to the group members systems: if a group member attempts to deliver an event that is disabled on the group manager, the event is delivered to the group manager and then the event is

discarded. If you no longer need an event from a member system, you should unsubscribe the event rather than disable it on the group manager system. This reduces the overhead caused by unnecessary event delivery.

Perform the following procedure to configure group management:

1. Select the group of systems that you want to monitor. (These systems are called the "group members" or "SGM clients.")

Each system in a group can be monitored by more then one group manager. Each group manager has an independent set of events that it monitors.

The SGM server and clients must be running the same version of ESP.

2. Select the system that you want to be the group manager. (This system is called the "group manager" or "SGM server.")

The group manager system can also be a group member for another group manager. In that case, the other group manager treats the system as a single system.

3. Configure the ESP single system manager on each system in the group. (Refer to "Configuring Single System Management" on page 41.)

Note: Be sure to enable event registration on the group member system for all events that you want to subscribe.

- 4. Configure each group member-to-manager datalink.
 - Register the SGM server. (Refer to "Registering an SGM Server" on page 90.)
 - Register the SGM clients. (Refer to "Registering an SGM Client" on page 97.)
- 5. Subscribe to the events that you want to receive from the SGM Clients. (Refer to "Subscribing Events from SGM Clients" on page 147.)
- 6. Test each group member-to-manager link. (Refer to "Testing the SGM Server-to-Client Connections" on page 103.)

Setting Up the ESP Environment

This chapter describes how to set up the ESP environment on your system. The ESP environment includes the following components:

- Customer profile
- Network permissions
- User permissions
- Global configuration
- Paging parameters
- Database archives
- System Group Manager (SGM) parameters

You must set up the environmental components when you first configure ESP on a system. After that, modify specific parameters only when the corresponding environmental component changes (for example, if you change paging service providers, you must modify the paging parameters).

Setting Up the Customer Profile

Customer profiles provide contact information for a system/site. If the service contract for your site includes automatic call logging, ESP sends the name, telephone number, and e-mail address of the contact person to the call logging tool at SGI.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to set up the customer profile for a system:

1. Click on the Set Environment button.

By default, the interface displays the Create Customer Profile window. (Refer to Figure 3-1.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Suppor	rt Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicate	or	<u>H</u> elp
Back Forward Reload Home S	Search Guide Print Security Stop	
	ന്	
Embedde	ed Support Partner	
Set Environment 🗸 Configuration 🏢 Repor	rts 🛄 Logbook 🔂	2
Customer Profile Network Permissions User Per	rmissions Global Config Paging Archive SGM	
Create Customer Profile		
Required		
First Name	:	
Last Name		
Phone Number (include country and/or area		
code(s))		
E–mail Address	:	
Country	· Select Country -	
Optional		
Site ID	:	
Street Address 1	:	
Otrest & datases 0		
Street Address 2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Street Address 3	:	
City	:	
0+++-		
STATE		
Postal Code (ZIP Code)		
	Add	
	ا الله بعد عن الله	
	20 200 million (200 million	

 Figure 3-1
 Update Customer Profile Window (Web-based Interface)

Parameter	Description		
Required Parameters ^a			
First Name	First name of the site contact person		
Last Name	Last name of the site contact person		
Phone Number	Phone number of the site contact person (include only numbers and dashes; for example: 1-715-123-4567)		
E-mail Address	E-mail address of the site contact person (ESP sends a copy of any automated e-mail messages to this address)		
Country	Country where the site is located		
Optional Parameters ^b			
Site ID	Identification number for the site		
Street Address 1 Street Address 2 Street Address 3	Street address for the site		
City	City where the site is located		
State	State where the site is located		
Postal Code (Zip Code)	Postal code or zip code of the site location		

2. Update the customer profile parameters. (Table 3-1 describes the parameters.)

 Table 3-1
 Customer Profile Parameters

a. Information in the required fields is necessary to enable automatic call logging. If this information is not provided, automatic call logging is disabled.

b. Although these fields are optional, it is recommended that you provide this information

3. Click on the Add button.

Using the Command Line Interface

You can use the espconfig command to view, set up, or modify the customer profile from the command line interface:

• Use the following command syntax to view the current customer profile:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -show customer_profile

• Use the following command syntax to set up the initial customer profile:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -create customer_profile
    -fname <first name>
    -lname <last name>
    -phone <phone>
    -email <email>
    [-street1 <street address line1>]
    [-street2 <street address line2>]
    [-street3 <street address line3>]
    [-city <city>]
    [-state <state/province>]
    [-zip <postal code>]
    [-country <country>]
    [-site_id <site id>]
```

• Use the following command syntax to update an existing customer profile:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -update customer_profile
    [-fname <first name>]
    [-lname <last name>]
    [-lname <last name>]
    [-phone <phone>]
    [-email <email>]
    [-street1 <street address line1>]
    [-street2 <street address line2>]
    [-street3 <street address line3>]
    [-city <city>]
    [-state <state/province>]
    [-post <postal code>]
    [-country <country>]
    [-site_id <site id>]
```

Setting Up the Network Permissions

Network permissions enable you to specify which systems can access the Web server that ESP uses. These permissions provide a layer of security to prevent unauthorized systems from accessing ESP data from your systems.

If you want to restrict access to ESP, you must set up a "restrict access" list and an "allow access" list. (If you do not set up a "restrict access" list, all IP addresses can connect to ESP regardless of the "allow access" list settings because the default configuration allows connections from all IP addresses if no "restrict access" list exists.)

The most secure configuration is to set the "restrict access" list to all hosts (*.*.*) and set the "allow access" list to the hosts that you want to have access to ESP. (For example, set the "allow access" list to 197.*.* and the "restrict access" list to *.*.* if you want only the systems that have IP addresses that begin with 197 to have access to ESP.)

Caution: All changes that you make to the "restrict access" and "allow access" lists immediately take effect. Ensure that you do not set up access lists that prevent your administration system from connecting to ESP.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to set up network permissions:

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the Network Permissions button.

The interface displays the Network Permissions window. (Refer to Figure 3-2.)
- Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Pa	artner – ver.2.0 🔹 🗌
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
esp Embedded S	Segi
Set Environment Configuration E Reports	Logbook Global Confid Paging Archive SGM
Network Permissions	
miramar.csd.sgl.com Server Identification: SGI Configurable Web S	erver
Warning, All chang	use take officet immediately
warning: All chang	es tans eneut millibulately.
Allow Access	Restrict Access
127.0.0.0 127.0.0.1 137.38.63.141 137.38.63.220 137.38.68.225 Delete Add	Delete Add
	# 1 4 0 E 1

Figure 3-2 Network Permissions Window (Web-based Interface)

- 3. To modify the Allow Access list:
 - To add an address, enter the IP address or IP address mask (using * as a wild card for one or more values in the address) in the box, and click on the Add button.
 - To delete an address, click on the address in the Allow Access list, and click on the Delete button.

- 4. To modify the Restrict Access list:
 - To add an address, enter the IP address or IP address mask (using * as a wild card for one or more values in the address) in the box, and click on the Add button.
 - To delete an address, click on the address in the Restrict Access list, and click on the Delete button.

Using the Command Line Interface

You can use the espconfig command to set up the network permissions from the command line interface:

Tip: Use an asterisk as a wild card character in any of the IP addresses that you enter for the <ip address> parameter (for example, 123.23.2.*, 123.255.*.*, and *.*.*).

• Use the following command syntax to enable IP addresses to access the ESP Web server:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -enable ipaddr <ip address> ... <ip address>

You must specify at least one IP address. If you specify an IP address that is already enabled, it remains enabled. If you specify an IP address that is disabled, ESP moves it from the "restrict access" list to the "allow access" list to enable it for Web server access. If you specify a new IP address, ESP adds it to the "allow access" list to enable it for access to the Web server.

• Use the following command syntax to restrict IP addresses from accessing the ESP Web server:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -disable ipaddr <ip address> ...<ip address>

You must specify at least one IP address. If you specify an IP address that is disabled, it remains disabled. If you specify an address that was enabled for Web server access, ESP moves it from the "allow access" list to the "restrict access" list to prevent it from accessing the Web server. If you specify a new IP address, ESP adds it to the "restrict access" list to prevent it from accessing the Web server.

• Use the following command syntax to delete IP addresses from the access lists on the system:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -delete ipaddr <ip address> ...<ip address>

You must specify at least one IP address.

• Use the following command syntax to list the IP addresses that are contained in the access lists on the system and the current state of the IP addresses:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -list ipaddr <ip address>...<ip address>
[-enabled | -disabled]
```

If you do not specify an IP address, this command lists all IP addresses in the access lists on the system. If you specify the <code>-enabled</code> option, this command lists only the IP addresses that are in the "allow access" list. If you specify the <code>-disabled</code> option, this command lists only the IP addresses that are included in the "restrict access" list.

Setting Up the User Permissions

User permissions provide an additional security layer by enabling you to create individual user accounts within ESP. Each user account can have access to different areas of ESP (for example, one account could have access only to availability reports and a second account could have access to all reports).

ESP contains one user account by default (login: administrator; password: partner). The administrator account has full access to all ESP features.

Note: This is no direct correlation between ESP user accounts and "normal" user accounts on a system.

Viewing the Current Users

You can view a list of all ESP user accounts that are currently available.

Using the Web-based Interface

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the User Permissions button.

The interface shows the list of current users. (Refer to Figure 3-3.)



Figure 3-3 Current User List (Web-based Interface)

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espconfig command to view a list of current users:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -list user [-name <username>]

If you include the -name option, this command displays information about a specific user. If you do not include the -name option, this command lists all users.

Adding a User

Any user with the "Set Environment" permission can add new users and configure access permissions for them.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to add a user:

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the User Permissions button.
- 3. Click on the Add User button.

The interface displays the Add User window. (Refer to Figure 3-4.)

A Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0
File Edit View Go Communicator Help
Sgi Sgi Set Environment Configuration Reports Logbook 2 Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging Archive SGM
View Users Add User Update Password Update Permissions Delete User
Add User Strlab04.csd.sgi.com
User Name
Password
Varify Password
Permissions
Events, Actions and Diagnostics Reports Availability Reports
I HW and SW Reports
Create Log
Add User
http://atriab04.god/EE4/austamar.profile.html

Figure 3-4Add User Window (Web-based Interface)

- 4. Enter the login name for the user in the User Name field. User names have the following restrictions:
 - User names are case sensitive; for example, User is different than USer.
 - User names cannot be more than 126 characters.
 - User names cannot include the following characters: ? & * " <> %
- 5. Enter the password for the user in the Password field.

Passwords have the following restrictions:

- Passwords are case sensitive; for example, Password is different than PAssword.
- Passwords cannot be more than 126 characters.
- Passwords cannot include the following characters: ? & * " <> % <SPACE> <Tab>
- 6. Re-enter the password for the user in the Verify Password field. (You must enter the password twice to ensure that it is entered correctly.)
- 7. Set the permissions for the user. (Table 3-2 describes the permissions.)

 Table 3-2
 Available User Permissions

Permission	Description
Set Environment	Enables the user to perform all activities in the Set Environment section of the interface (set up customer profile, network permissions, user permissions, global configuration, paging parameters, archive settings, and SGM settings)
Configuration	Enables the user to perform all activities in the Configuration section of the interface (configure events, actions, performance monitoring, and system monitoring)
Events, Actions and Diagnostics Reports	Enables the user to view all event reports, action reports, and diagnostic reports
Availability Reports	Enables the user to view availability reports
HW and SW Reports	Enables the user to view hardware inventory reports, software inventory reports, and system reports
View Logs	Enables the user to view logbook entries
Create Log	Enables the user to create logbook entries

8. Click on the Add User button.

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espconfig command to add a new user: /usr/sbin/espconfig -add user -name <username> [-p <password>]

User names have the following restrictions:

- User names are case sensitive; for example, User is different than USer.
- User names cannot be more than 126 characters.
- User names cannot include the following characters: ? & * " <> %

Passwords have the following restrictions:

- Passwords are case sensitive; for example, Password is different than PAssword.
- Passwords cannot be more than 126 characters.
- Passwords cannot include the following characters: ? & * " <> % <SPACE> <Tab>

Updating a Password

Any user with the "Set Environment" permission can update user passwords. (You must know a user's current password to update their password. If a user forgets their password, delete their current user account and create a new account with the same user name.)

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to update a user password:

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the User Permissions button.
- 3. Click on the Update Password button.

The interface displays the Update Password for User window. (Refer to Figure 3-5.)



Figure 3-5 Update Password Window (Web-based Interface)

- 4. Select the user whose password you want to update.
- 5. Click on the Update Password button.

The interface displays the Add User window. (Refer to Figure 3-4.)

📥 Netscape: S	Gl Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	• 🗌
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	<u>Go</u> <u>C</u> ommunicator	<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment	Configuration	sgi
Customer Profile Net	work Permissions Viser Permissions Global Config Paging Archive SGM	
Update Passwo miramar.csd.sgi.cor	ord For User "administrator" n	
	Warning: All changes take effect immediately.	
Changi	ng password for a current user will result in the authentication failure. You will be asked to provide a new password immediately.	=
	Old Password	
	New Password	
	Verify Password	
	ed we man	
	81 - 344 - Mar	

Figure 3-6 Update Password for User Window (Web-based Interface)

- 6. Enter the old password for the selected user in the Old Password field.
- 7. Enter the new password in the New Password field.

Passwords have the following restrictions:

- Passwords are case sensitive; for example, Password is different than PAssword.
- Passwords cannot be more than 126 characters.
- Passwords cannot include the following characters: ? & * " <> % <SPACE> <Tab>

- 8. Re-enter the new password in the Verify Password field. (You must enter the password twice to ensure that it is entered correctly.)
- 9. Click on the Commit button.

Note: If you change the password for the account you are currently using, the interface displays an Authorization Failed message and prompts you for the new password.

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espconfig command to update a password:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -update user -name <username> [-p <new_password>]

Passwords have the following restrictions:

- Passwords are case sensitive; for example, Password is different than PAssword.
- Passwords cannot be more than 126 characters.
- Passwords cannot include the following characters: ? & * " <> % <SPACE> <Tab>

Updating Permissions for a User

Any user with "Set Environment" permission can update permissions for other users. (Updating permissions enables you to add or remove specific permissions for a user.)

Note: If a user attempts to access a feature for which he/she does not have permission, the interface displays an Authorization Failed message and ESP does not perform the requested operation.

Caution: Do not change the permissions for the administrator account. The administrator account is the main ESP account and should always have full permissions.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to update permissions for a user:

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the User Permissions button.
- 3. Click on the Update Permissions button.

The interface displays the Update User's Permissions window. (Refer to Figure 3-7.)



Figure 3-7 Update User's Permissions Window (Web-based Interface)

- 4. Select the user whose permissions you want to update.
- 5. Click on the Update Permissions button.

The interface updates the Update User's Permissions window. (Refer to Figure 3-8.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
🥆 Set Environment 🗹 Configuration 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>û</u> ?
Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging Arc	hive SGM
Update User's Permissions	
User Name: administrator	
Illension Allebourge Adde office Allebourge Batelin	
Warning: All changes take effect immediately.	
Restricting "Set Environment" permissions for a current user will result in th	e authentication failure.
🗺 Set Environment	
🗷 Configuration	
🗷 Events, Actions and Diagnostics Reports	
🖉 Availability Reports	
Mand SW Reports	
l≝ View Logs	
Create Lug	
Commit	
a 100%	8 🔆 🕰 🖉 🖬 🏑

Figure 3-8 Updated Update User Permissions Window (Web-based Interface)

6. Select the permissions that you want the user to have. (Refer again to Table 3-2 on page 57 for descriptions of the permissions.)

Note: Restricting the "Set Environment" permission for the current user causes the interface to display an Authorization Failed message because the account no longer has access to the Update Permissions command.

7. Click on the Commit button.

Using the Command Line Interface

You can use the espconfig command to list the available permissions on a system and to list, add, or delete user permissions:

• Use the following command syntax to create the default user account and password:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -createadmin

• Use the following command syntax to list the permissions that are available on a system:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -list permdesc [-perm <permission
name>..<permission name>]
```

If you do not specify a specific permission name, this command displays all permissions that are available on the system.

• Use the following command syntax to add a new type of permission to a system:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -add permdesc -perm <permission name> -desc
<permission description>
```

• Use the following command syntax to delete a specific type of permission from a system:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -delete permdesc -perm <permission name>

• Use the following command syntax to list permissions for a user:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -list userperm [-name <user name>] [-perm
<permission name>]
```

If you do not specify a user name, this command lists all users. If you do not specify a permission name, this command lists all permissions. If you do not specify a user name or permission name, this command lists all permissions for all users.

• Use the following command syntax to add new permissions for a user:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -add userperm [-name <user name>] -perm
<permission name>
```

Table 3-3 lists the settings for the <permission name> parameter.

Permission	Setting
Set environment	ESPpermission:set_environment
Configuration	ESPpermission:configuration
Event registered, actions taken, and diagnostic results reports	ESPpermission:events_actions_diag_reports
Availability reports	ESPpermission:availability_reports
Hardware and software configuration reports	ESPpermission:hw_sw_reports
View logs	ESPpermission:logbook_view
Create log	ESPpermission:logbook

Table 3-3Command Line Interface User Permission Settings

If you do not specify a user name, this command adds the permission to all users.

• Use the following command syntax to delete permissions from a user:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -delete userperm [-name <user name>] [-perm
<permission name>]

If you do not specify a user name, this command deletes the specified permission from all users. If you do not specify a permission name, this command deletes all permissions from the specified user. If you do not specify a permission name or user name, this command deletes all permissions from all users.

Deleting a User

Any user with the "Set Environment" permission can delete other ESP users. To ensure that security is not compromised, always delete users that no longer need access to ESP on a specific system.

Caution: Do not delete the administrator user account. All systems should have the administrator account.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to delete a user:

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the User Permissions button.
- 3. Click on the Delete User button.

The interface displays the Delete User window. (Refer to Figure 3-9.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•	
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp	
Embedded Support Partner	sgi	
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🧮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	☆?	
Customer Profile Network Permissions Viser Permissions Global Config Paging Archive SGM		
View Osers Add Oser Update Password Update Permissions P Delete Oser		
Delete User		
miramar.csd.sgi.com		
List of users		
List of users administrator		
Document: Done.	, sp 🖬 🌾	

Figure 3-9Delete User Window (Web-based Interface)

- 4. Select one or more user accounts to delete.
- 5. Click on the Delete User button.

The interface updates the Delete User window. (Refer to Figure 3-10.)

File Edit View Go Communicator H	
	elp
Sgi	*
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook 🕜 ?	
Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging Archive SGM	
Delete User	
miramar.csd.sgi.com	
The following user(s) will be deleted: • administrator Warning: Deleting current user will result in the authentication failure. You will not be able to continue use ESP under this username. Commit	
	2

Figure 3-10 Updated Delete User Window (Web-based Interface)

6. Click on the Commit button.

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espconfig command to delete a user:

espconfig -delete user -name <user name> [-p <user password>]

If you do not provide the password for the user account that you want to delete, this command prompts you for the password (but does not display the password on the screen).

Setting Up the Global Configuration Parameters

The global configuration parameters define global ESP behaviors and are divided into the following categories:

- Global event handling parameters, which determine if ESP should register events, throttle events, and perform any actions
- Global availability parameter, which determines if a reason must be supplied when the system is shutdown
- Global registration parameters, which determine if event information is returned to SGI, the format of the message that contains the event information, and any additional recipients of the message

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to set up the global configuration parameters:

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the Global Config button.

The interface displays the Global Configuration window. (Refer to Figure 3-11.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Pa	ertner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator		<u>H</u> elp
Back Forward Reload Home Search	n Guide Print Security Stop	*
ESP Embedded Si	upport Partner	
Set Environment Configuration E Reports	Logbook	?
Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permissio	ons P Global Config Paging Archive SGM	-
📑 Global Configuration		
Register events	: 🚸 Enabled 🛛 🔷 Disabled	
Throttle events	: 🚸 Enabled 🛛 🔷 Disabled	
Enable actions	: 🚸 Enabled 🛛 🔷 Disabled	
Shutdown reason	: 🗇 Enabled 🛛 🚸 Disabled	
Registration with SGI (customer profile required)	: 🗇 Enabled 🛛 🚸 Disabled	
E-mail format	: 🚸 Text 🔷 Compressed & Encrypted	
Send e–mail as	:	
E–mail (text format)	:	
E–mail (specified format)	:	
	Jpdate	V
F		3 12

 Figure 3-11
 Global Configuration Window (Web-based Interface)

3. Set the parameters. (Table 3-4 describes the global configuration parameters.)

Parameter	Description
Register events	Specifies whether or not ESP should register events in the ESP database
	Set this parameter to Enabled if you want to register event information in the ESP database on your system
	Set this parameter to Disabled if you do not want to register event information in the ESP database on your system (if you set this parameter to Disabled, it overrides the individual event settings)
	Recommendation: Always set this parameter to Enabled to capture all event information in the ESP database on your system
Throttle events	Specifies whether or not ESP should throttle events
	Set this parameter to Enabled to require that a specific number of events must occur before the event is registered in the ESP database on your system
	Set this parameter to Disabled to register every event in the ESP database
	Recommendation: Set this parameter to Enabled and configure the individual throttle values for each event
Enable actions	Specifies whether or not ESP should perform actions
	Set this parameter to Enabled to specify that ESP should perform any assigned actions in response to all events that occur
	Set this parameter to Disabled to specify that ESP should not perform actions for any events (if you set this parameter to Disabled, it overrides any action settings for individual events)
	Recommendation: Set this parameter to Enabled and assign the desired actions for each event
Shutdown reason	Specifies whether or not users will be prompted to enter a reason when they shut down the system
	Set this parameter to Enabled to prompt users for a reason whenever they shut down the system
	Set this parameter to Disabled to allow users to shut down the system without providing a reason
	Recommendation: Always set this parameter to Enabled to ensure that ESP generates accurate availability metrics

Table 3-4Global Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
Registration with SGI	Specifies whether or not ESP should send data (system hardware and software information, event information, crash analysis reports, and system availability reports) to SGI at esp@sgi.com (under specific service contracts, SGI uses this data to open trouble tickets and respond to problems on your system before the problems affect system availability)
	Set this parameter to Enabled to have ESP send e-mail messages to SGI
	Set this parameter to Disabled to prevent ESP from sending e-mail messages to SGI
	Recommendation: Always set this parameter to Enabled so SGI can provide proactive support for your system (providing this information helps the call center provide quick and accurate responses to problems on your system)
E-mail format	Specifies the format for e-mail that ESP sends. ESP can send e-mail in plain text format or compressed and encrypted (uuencoded) format.
	If e-mail is sent in compressed and encrypted format, recipients should use the amreceiver program to decode the e-mail; refer to the amreceiver man page for more information.
	Recommendation: Set this parameter to Compressed & Encrypted.
Send e-mail as	Specifies the name that appears in the "From" portion of the e-mail header. This option affects e-mail messages sent by espnotify, availmon, and espcall (when registration with SGI is enabled).
E-mail (text format) E-mail (specified format)	Specify e-mail addresses that should receive e-mail from ESP. ESP sends these addresses the same messages that it sends to esp@sgi.com. If the Registration with SGI parameter is disabled, ESP sends e-mail to these addresses only; it does not send e-mail to esp@sgi.com.
,	The E-mail (text format) parameter specifies e-mail addresses that should receive the e-mail in plain text format.
	The E-mail (specified format) parameter specifies e-mail addresses that should receive e-mail in the format specified by the E-mail format parameter.
	Each field can hold up to 255 characters; you should separate multiple e-mail addresses with spaces or commas.
	Recommendation: Enter e-mail addresses of local personnel that are interested in this information (for example, system administrators)

Table 3-4 (continued)	Global Configuration Parameters
-----------------------	---------------------------------

4. Click on the Update button.

Using the Command Line Interface

You can use the espconfig command to update the global configuration parameters:

• Use the following command syntax to enable call logging (which sends event information to SGI to provide proactive support):

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -enable call_logging [-text|-comp_encoded]
      [-email1 <email address>]
      [-email2 <email address>]
```

Note: You must set up a customer profile for call logging to work.

The -text option specifies that ESP should send the e-mail message in plain text format; the -comp_encoded option specifies that ESP should send the message in uuencoded format. The e-mail address lists can contain up to 255 characters of comma separated e-mail addresses.

• Use the following command syntax to enable event registration:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -enable event_registration

- Use the following command syntax to disable event registration: /usr/sbin/espconfig -disable event_registration
- Use the following command syntax to enable event throttling: /usr/sbin/espconfig -enable event_throttling
- Use the following command syntax to disable event throttling: /usr/sbin/espconfig -disable event_throttling
- Use the following command syntax to enable actions:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -enable event_actions

• Use the following command syntax to disable actions:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -disable event_actions
```

• Use the following command syntax to prompt users for a description when they shut down the system:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -enable shutdown_reason

• Use the following command syntax to allow users to shut down the system without providing a reason:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -disable shutdown_reason

Setting Up the Paging Parameters

QuickPage (QPage) is a third-party client/server application that ESP uses to send messages to an alphanumeric pager. QPage uses a modem to send an IXO/TAP-protocol message to a telephone number that is connected to a paging service. QPage is integrated in the ESP software suite, and its services are accessed through the /usr/bin/espnotify application. (Refer to Figure 3-12.)



Figure 3-12 Process for Sending a Page

QPage is installed on your system by default and is chkconfig'ed off. Perform the following procedure to set it up and enable it:

1. Enter the following command to turn QPage on:

chkconfig quickpage on

2. Enter the following command to start the QPage server:

/etc/init.d/qpageserver start

Note: The QPage server is automatically restarted whenever you reboot the system.

- 3. Set up the following paging parameters:
 - Modem parameters that specify the modem that QPage should use to connect to the paging service provider.
 - Paging service provider parameters that provide information about the paging service provider and how to contact it.
 - Pager parameters that provide information about the pager to use.

The following sections describe how to set up these parameters.

Setting Up the Modem Parameters

A modem must be connected to the system that is running ESP so that the software can send pages when events occur. You must specify the device to which the modem is connected and specify the modem initialization command. (ESP has been tested with the U. S. Robotics Sportster fax modem with X2.)

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to set up the modem parameters:

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the Paging button.

By default, the interface displays the Paging -> Modem Setup window. (Refer to Figure 3-13.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner	- <i>ver.</i> 2.0			
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> e	1p		
esp Embedded Suppor	t Partner			
Set Environment Configuration E Reports	book			
Modem Setup Service Provider Paging	International Control Praging Archive Som			
Daving - Madam Calum				
miramar.csd.sgi.com				
Warning: ESP paging subsystem is turned off. Paging will not be performed. To enable, please execute chkconfig quickpage on from a command line. You might continue with the service provider configuration and enable paging subsystem later.				
Administrator's e–mail address Waiting time for reply before giving up on the queries	: your_userid@your.domain : 5			
Modem Name	:			
Modem Device	:			
Modem Initialization Command	:			
Add				
		l		

Figure 3-13 Modem Parameters Window (Web-based Interface)

- 3. Enter a modem name in the Modem Name field (do not include blank spaces).
- 4. Enter the device name to which the modern is connected in the Modern Device field. (Example: /dev/ttyd)
- 5. Enter the modem initialization command in the Modem Initialization Command field. (Example: ATZ)

Be aware of the following information when you configure the initialization command:

- The initialization command is specific to the modem that you are using. Refer to your modem user manual for specific details about the initialization command.
- The initialization command can vary, based on requirements from your paging service provider. For example, many paging services require you to turn off error correction on your modem. (This can be done on the U. S. Robotics Sportster fax modem with X2 with the &AO&KO&MO initialization command.) Contact your paging service provider to determine any special requirements.
- 6. Click on the Add button.

The interface displays a confirmation window.

7. Click on the Commit button

Once you have a modem configured, you have the following options to modify the modem parameters when you click on the Modem Setup button:

- To update the modem, click on the Update button.
- To delete the modem, click on the Delete button. (Deleting a modem deletes all paging service providers and pagers assigned to it.)
- To add a new modem, click on the Add button.

Using the Command Line Interface

No command line interface commands are available to set up the modem parameters. To modify the modem parameters, you must manually edit the /etc/qpage.cf file and use the /etc/init.d/qpageserver script to start QPage.

Setting Up the Paging Service Provider Parameters

You need to provide ESP with information about the paging service that you use so it can properly contact your pager.

Using the Web-based Interface

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the Paging button.
- 3. Click on the Service Provider button.

The interface displays the Paging -> Service Provider Setup window. (Refer to Figure 3-14.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support I	Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator		<u>H</u> elp
ESP Embedded	Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🗸 Configuration 📰 Reports	🔟 Logbook	①?
Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permis	sstons Global Config Paging Archive SGM	
Paging –> Service Provider Setup		
miramar.csd.sgi.com		
Service Provider Name	:	
Modem Name	: USRobotics–Sportster 🛥	
Maximum Retry (must be at least 6)	:	
Maximum Message Length (consult your service provider)	:	
Phone Number (no spaces)	:	
	bbA	
	II 💥 📲	d¤ 🖬 🌿

 Figure 3-14
 Paging Service Provider Pager (Web-based Interface)

4. Update the parameters. (Table 3-5 describes the parameters.)

Parameter	Description	
Service Provider Name	Specifies the name of the service	
	The interface displays this name on other pages to identify the paging service (Do not include blank spaces)	
Modem Name	Specifies the modem to use	
	Select the modem from the menu	
	If the modem that you want to use is not in the menu, click on the Modem Setup button to add it	
Maximum Retry (must be at least 6)	Specifies the number of times that ESP should attempt to contact this paging service	
Maximum Message Length (consult your service	Specifies the maximum number of characters that this service will accept	
provider)	Contact your paging service provider for this information	
Phone number (no spaces)	Specifies the phone number that ESP should dial to contact the paging service (include only numbers and dashes; for example: 1-715-123-4567)	

Table 3-5Paging Service Provider Parameters

5. Click on the Add button.

The interface displays a confirmation window.

6. Click on the Commit button

Once you have a paging service provider configured, you have the following options to modify the parameters when you click on the Service Provider button:

- To update the paging service provider parameters, click on the check box next to the service provider name and then click on the Update button.
- To delete the paging service provider, click on the check box next to the service provider name and then click on the Delete button. (Deleting a paging service provider deletes all pagers assigned to it.)
- To add a new paging service provider, click on the Add button.

Using the Command Line Interface

No command line interface commands are available to set up the paging service provider parameters. To modify the paging service provider parameters, you must manually edit the /etc/qpage.cf file and use the /etc/init.d/qpageserver script to start QPage.

Setting Up the Paging Parameters

You also need to provide information about the pager that you want to use so ESP can properly contact it.

Using the Web-based Interface

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the Paging button.
- 3. Click on the Paging button.

The interface displays the Paging -> Pager Setup window. (Refer to Figure 3-15.)

Netscape: S	3Gl Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> ie	w <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommunicator	<u>H</u> elp
	Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment	Configuration 🧮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	☆?
Customer Profile No Modem Setup Ser	etwork Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging Archive SGM rvice Provider Paging	
Paging -> Paging -> Paging -> Paging	ger Setup	
min amar.cou.ogi.co	201	
Pager Name	:	
Pager ID	:	
Service Name	: PageService1 🛥	
	Add	
6		op 🖬 🏑

 Figure 3-15
 Pager Parameters Window (Web-based Interface)

- 4. Enter a unique name for the pager in the Pager Name field. (Do not include blank spaces.) ESP uses this name on other interface pages to identify the pager.
- 5. Enter the pager identification number in the Pager ID field.

Your paging service provider assigns a unique pager identification number to each individual pager. This number could differ from the telephone number that you dial to access the pager. Contact your paging service provider to determine the pager identification number of your pager.

- 6. Choose the paging service provider that you want to use from the list of available paging service providers. (If you do not see the provider that you want to use, click on the Service Provider button to add it.)
- 7. Click on the Add button.

The interface displays a confirmation window.

8. Click on the Commit button

Once you have a pager configured, you have the following options to modify the parameters when you click on the Service Provider button:

- To update the pager parameters, click on the check box next to the pager name and then click on the Update button.
- To delete the pager, click on the check box next to the pager name and then click on the Delete button.
- To add a new pager, click on the Add button.

Using the Command Line Interface

No command line interface commands are available to set up the pager parameters. To modify the pager parameters, you must manually edit the /etc/qpage.cf file and use the /etc/init.d/qpageserver script to start QPage.

Manipulating Database Archives

ESP logs data in a database on the system as it registers events and performs actions. You can archive the current database to reduce the amount of disk space used on the system.

Use the esparchive command at a UNIX prompt to archive the current database that ESP is using on a system. The esparchive command shuts down ESP momentarily, compresses the current database to save space, opens a new database to receive data from ESP, and restarts ESP. (You must use the root account to execute the esparchive command; this command archives the current database only if it is 10 MB or larger.)

You can use the Web-based interface and command line interface to delete database archives that you no longer need.

Warning: When you delete a database archive, the information in the database archive is permanently lost. You will not be able to view any system information that was stored in the database archive.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to delete a database archive:

- 1. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 2. Click on the Archive button.

The interface displays the Delete Archive window. (Refer to Figure 3-16.)
<u> </u>	letscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.l	2.0	•
<u>F</u> ile	<u>Edit View Go Communicator</u>		<u>H</u> elp
	Embedded Support Parts	ner	sgi
Set	Environment Configuration 📰 Reports 🧾 Logbook	for Decine Auchine	<u><u></u> 2</u>
Custor	ner Profile Network Permissions User Permissions Global Con	rug Paging Archive	SGM
N D	elete Archive		
overd	rive.csd.sgi.com		
No	Archive Name	Start Date	End Date
1	overdrive_08101104202000	4/19/2000	4/19/2000
2	overdrive_08113604202000	4/20/2000	4/20/2000
3	overdrive_08121604202000	4/20/2000	4/20/2000
	Delete Archive		
e l		U 4	* ** dP 🖬 🌾

 Figure 3-16
 Delete Archive Window (Web-based Interface)

- 3. Click on the check box next the name of the database archive that you want to delete.
- 4. Click on the Delete Archive button.

The interface displays a verification screen. (Refer to Figure 3-17.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•				
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp				
Embedded Support Partner	sgi				
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>û</u> ?				
Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging P Archive SGM					
N Delete Archive					
overdrive.csd.sgi.com					
The following archive will be deleted:					
 overdrive 08121604202000 					
Commit					
100% http://overdrive.csd:55554/index.html	19 EA 😢				

Figure 3-17 Delete Archive Verification Screen

5. Click on the Commit button.

Using the Command Line Interface

You can use the espconfig command to view information about the available database archives and to delete a specific database archive:

• Use the following command syntax to view the available database archives:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -list archive [<archive name> ... <archive
name>]
```

This command displays the name and date information for archives. If you specify one or more archive names, this command lists information about those archives. If you do not specify an archive name, this command displays information about all of the archives on the system.

• Use the following command syntax to delete a database archive:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -drop archive <archive name>

The espconfig command also enables you to initialize the ESP database on your system.

Warning: Initializing the ESP database on a system deletes all data for that system. If the system is a group manager, initializing the ESP database also deletes information about events on other systems in the group.

• Use the following command syntax to initialize the ESP database on your system to return it to the initial state:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -reconstructdb

• Use the following command syntax to "clean" the ESP database tables on your system:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -flushdb [-sysid <system id>|-host <hostname>]
[config | all]
```

Use the -sysid option to select a system by system ID. Use the -host option to select a system by hostname. If you do not specify the -sysid or -host option, this command "cleans" the database tables on the local system.

If you do not specify the config or all option, this command "cleans" the ESP data tables on the selected system. If you specify the config option, this command "cleans" only the configuration tables for the local system. If you specify the all option, this command "cleans" the configuration tables and the ESP data tables on the selected system.

Setting Up the System Group Manager Parameters

The system group manager parameters enable you to configure one system (called a group manager or SGM server) to monitor events from other systems (called group members or SGM clients) at a site. To enable communication between these systems, you must configure the system group manager parameters on all of the systems in the group.

ESP on the SGM server uses RPC protocol to communicate with SGM clients.

Registering an SGM Server

On each group member system, you must register the SGM server system(s) to which the SGM client can send event information. You can register an SGM server on any system at a site.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to register an SGM server:

- 1. Log on to ESP on the SGM client system that you want to configure. (You must have "Set Environment" permission on the system.)
- 2. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 3. Click on the SGM button.

The interface displays the currently registered SGM servers and clients. (Refer to Figure 3-18. In this example, no servers or clients are registered.)

Note: If an SGM license is not installed on the system or if the SGM license for the system has expired, the interface displays only a list of registered SGM servers.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•			
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp			
Embedded Support Partner	sgi			
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	습?			
Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging Archive SGM				
SGM Environment Setup				
Register New Server				
🖆 100% http://miramar.csd:5554/index.html 🛛 🏨 🕸	1 dp 🖬 🌾			

Figure 3-18Register New Server Link

4. Click on the Register New Server link.

The interface displays the Register SGM Server window. (Refer to Figure 3-19.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
ESP Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment Configuration E Reports Logbook	itve SGM
Register SGM Server	
Server Alias	
Server Hostname	
This client known to the above server as	
Communication nassword	
Desires	
Hegister	
100%	!∰ ** dP ⊠ * ∕

Figure 3-19 Register SGM Server Window

5. Enter the SGM server alias.

ESP uses the SGM server alias to identify the server to any clients. You use this alias to identify the SGM server on other interface pages. The alias does not have to be the actual system name. It must be 31 characters or less and may contain any characters, except spaces, single quotes, and double quotes.

6. Enter the SGM server hostname.

This parameter can be the actual hostname or an alias. This hostname must be recognized on the system that is running ESP. ESP resolves the specified name to a full hostname during the registration process.

7. Enter the SGM client alias.

ESP uses the SGM client alias to identify the SGM client. You use this alias to identify the SGM client on other interface pages. The alias does not have to be the actual system name. It must be 31 characters or less and may contain any characters, except spaces, single quotes, and double quotes.

8. Enter the communication password. (It must contain nine or more characters.)

ESP does not prompt you for this password again; however, you must enter the same password on the SGM server and the SGM clients. If you want to change a password, you must change it on the SGM server and related SGM clients.

Figure 3-20 shows the Register SGM Server window with example parameters.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
ESP Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging	Archive SGM
Register SGM Server	
Server Alias	
h2o	
Server Hostname	
h2o.csd.sgi.com	
This client known to the above server as	
miramar	
Communication password	

Register	
100%	



9. Click on the Register button.

If registration is successful, the interface displays the window shown in Figure 3-21.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
ESP Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment Configuration E Reports Logbook	Archive SGM
SGM Server "h2o"	
Server Alias : h2o	
Hostname : h2o.csd.sgi.com	
Subscription status : : Unknown Communication method : rpc	
Test Connection Change Settings	
Unregister Server	
a 100% of 14K	8 🔆 🚣 🗗 🖬 🏑

 Figure 3-21
 Successful SGM Server Registration Window

Using the Command Line Interface

You can use the espconfig command to register an SGM server.

• The following command syntax registers a server and prompts you for the communication password:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -add sgmserver <ServerAlias> <ServerHostname>
<ClientAlias>
```

• The following command syntax registers a server without prompting you for a password:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -add sgmserver <ServerAlias> <ServerHostname>
<ClientAlias> -p <password>

Use this command syntax in scripts.

Registering an SGM Client

On a group manager system, you must register the SGM client systems that the manager can access. You can register SGM clients only on systems that are running in system group manager mode.

Using the Web-based Interface

- 1. Log on to ESP on the group manager system. (You must have "Set Environment" permission on the system.)
- 2. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 3. Click on the SGM button.

The interface displays the currently registered SGM servers and clients and the Register New Server and Register New Client links. (Refer to Figure 3-22.)

Note: If an SGM license is not installed on the system or if the SGM license has expired, the interface displays only a list of registered SGM servers.

📥 Netscape: SGI Embedded	Support Partner – ver.2.0	•		
<u>File Edit V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> omn	nunicator	<u>H</u> elp		
le esp	mbedded Support Partner	sgi		
🝾 Set Environment 🖌 Configuration	📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	☆?		
Customer Profile Network Permissions	User Permissions Global Config Paging Archive	SGM		
SGM Environment Setup				
	Registered SGM Clients			
Client Alias	Client Hostname			
anna	anna.csd.sgi.com			
ironfist	ironfist.csd.sgi.com			
	Register New Client			
Register New Server				
http://h2o.csd/	5554/customer profile.html			



4. Click on the Register New Client link.

Note: If the Register New Client link does not appear on the interface, you must install a group management license on the system.

The interface displays the Register SGM Client window. (Refer to Figure 3-23.)

📥 Netscape: So	GI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View	<u>Go</u> <u>Communicator</u>	<u>H</u> elp
	ESP Embedded Support Partner	sgi 🗎
Customer Profile Net	Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u> </u>
Register SGM (Client Alias Client Hostname Client Hostname Chient Hostname Communication password Register	
a 100%	http://h2o.csd:5554/index.html	**********

Figure 3-23 Register SGM Client Window

5. Enter the SGM client alias.

ESP uses the SGM client alias to identify the SGM client. You use this alias to identify the SGM client on other interface pages. The alias does not have to be the actual system name. It must be 31 characters or less and may contain any characters, except spaces, single quotes, and double quotes.

6. Enter the SGM client hostname.

This parameter can be the actual hostname or an alias. This hostname must be recognized on the system that is running ESP. ESP resolves the specified name to a full hostname during the registration process.

7. Enter the SGM server alias.

ESP uses the SGM server alias to identify the server to any clients. You use this alias to identify the SGM server on other interface pages. The alias does not have to be the actual system name. It must be 31 characters or less and may contain any characters, except spaces, single quotes, and double quotes.

8. Enter the communication password. (It must contain nine or more characters.)

ESP does not prompt you for this password again; however, you must enter the same password on the SGM server and the SGM clients. If you want to change a password, you must change it on the SGM server and related SGM clients.

9. Click on the Register button.

If registration is successful, the interface displays the window shown in Figure 3-24.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi 🛔
Set Environment Configuration E Reports Logbook	<u>습</u> ?
Customer Profile Interwork Permissions Oser Permissions Global Config Paging Archive So	
🖬 Register SGM Client	
Client Alias	
Innana	
Client Hostname	
miramar.csd.sgi.com	
This Server known to the above client as	
miramar	
Communication password	

,	
Register	
100% http://h2o.csd:5554/index.html	12 dP 🖬 🔽

Figure 3-24 Register SGM Client Window (with Example Parameters)

Netscape: SG	l Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View	<u>Go</u> <u>Communicator</u>	Help
Set Environment V Customer Profile Netw	Embedded Support Partner Configuration I Reports I Logbook vork Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging Archive SGM	sgi
🗐 SGM Client "mira	amar"	
	Client Alias: miramarHostname: miramar.csd.sgi.comSystem Type:System Serial Number:System Paddress:System IP address:Events: 0 in 0 classesSubscribed: 0SGM Server alias: miramarCommunication method: rpcTest ConnectionRefresh Client InfoUnregister Client	
đ	目 後 24) d¤ 🖬 🌾

 Figure 3-25
 Successful SGM Client Registration Window

Using the Command Line Interface

You can use the espconfig command to register an SGM client.

• The following command syntax registers a client and prompts you for the communication password:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -add sgmclient <ClientAlias> <ClientHostname>
<ServerAlias>
```

• The following command syntax registers a client without prompting you for a password:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -add sgmclient <ClientAlias> <ClientHostname>
<ServerAlias> -p <password>

Use this command syntax in scripts.

Testing the SGM Server-to-Client Connections

Once you configure an SGM server and related clients, you should test the connections between the systems to ensure that event information can be sent between the SGM clients and server. Be sure to test the connection in both directions (the server-to-client connection and the client-to-server connection).

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to test a server-to-client connection.

- 1. Log on to ESP on the SGM server.
- 2. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 3. Click on the SGM button.

The interface displays a list of registered SGM clients. (Refer to Figure 3-26.)

Netscape: So	GI Embedded Sup	port Partner – ver.2.0		•
<u>File Edit V</u> iew	<u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommunie	cator		<u>H</u> elp
		dded Support Partner	ç	sgi
Set Environment	Configuration E	Reports 🧾 Logbook	rchive SGM	①?
Customer Provide I ver	work Permissions Ose	reminissions divoar config raging Ai		
📑 SGM Environm	ent Setup			
	F	Registered SGM Clients		
	Client Alias	Client Hostname		
	anna	anna.csd.sgi.com		
	ironfist	ironfist.csd.sgi.com		
	miramar	miramar.csd.sgi.com		
		Register New Client		
		Register New Server		
a 100%	http://h2o.csd.sgi.co	om:5554/customer_profile.html	i 💥 🚜 d	P 🖬 🏑

Figure 3-26 Registered SGM Clients

4. Click on the client to test.

The interface displays information about the selected client. (Refer to Figure 3-27.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0		•
File Edit View Go Communicator		<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment Configuration Reports Logbook Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging	Sg Archive SGM	jt 1 ?
🖬 SGM Client "anna"		
Client Alias : anna Hostname : anna.csd.sgi.com System Type : IP32 (O2) System Serial Number : 0800690C0BEB System IP address : 150.166.10.36 Events : 579 in 71 classes Subscribed : 463 SGM Server alias : h20 Communication method : rpc Test Connection Refresh Client Info Change S	ettings	
Unregister Client		
100% of 15K		a 🖌

Figure 3-27 SGM Client Information Window

5. Click on the Test Connection button.

The interface displays the results from testing the connection. (Refer to Figure 3-28.)



Figure 3-28 SGM Server-to-Client Connection Test Results

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to test a client-to-server connection:

- 1. Log on to ESP on the SGM client.
- 2. Click on the Set Environment button.
- 3. Click on the SGM button.

The interface displays a list of registered SGM servers. (Refer to Figure 3-29.)

- Netscape: S	Gl Embedded Su	pport Partner – ver.2.0	•			
<u>File Edit V</u> iew	<u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommu	nicator	<u>H</u> elp			
Set Environment	Configuration	Reports Logbook ser Permissions Global Config Paging An Registered SGM Clients Register New Client	sgi ? chive SGM			
		Registered SGM Servers				
	Server Alias Server Hostname					
	h2o	h2o.csd.sgi.com				
	strlab01	strlab01.csd.sgi.com				
		Register New Server				
e l	http://anna.csd.sg	i.com:5554/index.html	8 🔆 🐸 🗗 🖬 🎸			

Figure 3-29 Registered SGM Servers

4. Click on the server to test.

The interface displays information about the selected server. (Refer to Figure 3-30.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment Configuration E Reports Logbook	chive SCM
SGM Server "h2o" Server Alias : h2o Hostname : h2o.csd.sgi.com Subscription status : : Unknown Communication method : rpc Test Connection Change Settings Unregister Server	
🖆 100% Document: Done.	

Figure 3-30 SGM Server Information Window

5. Click on the Test Connection button.

The interface displays the results from testing the connection. (Refer to Figure 3-31.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
📉 Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🔠 Reports 🛄 Logbook	☆?
Customer Profile Network Permissions User Permissions Global Config Paging Archive SGM	
ESP Message	
Operation successfuly completed.	
🖆 100% 🗏 🔆 🖓 🖓) dP 🖬 🌿

Figure 3-31 SGM Client-to-Server Connection Test Results

Using the Command Line Interface

You can use the espconfig command to test the connections.

- Use the following command syntax to test a server-to-client connection: /usr/sbin/espconfig -ping sgmclient <ClientAlias>
- Use the following command syntax to test a client-to-server connection: /usr/sbin/espconfig -ping sgmserver <ServerAlias>

Other Command Line Interface Commands

There are several other system group management functions that you can perform with the espconfig command.

• Use the following command syntax to view a list of all SGM clients registered on a group manager:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -show sgmclients

• Use the following command syntax to view a list of all SGM servers registered on a group member:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -show sgmservers

• Use the following command syntax to delete a group manager from a group member:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -delete sgmserver <server alias>
```

• Use the following command syntax to delete a group member from a group manager:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -delete sgmclient <client alias>
```

• Use the following command syntax to refresh the SGM license installed on a system and display information about the license:

```
espconfig -update sgmlicense
```

Tip: After you install or remove an SGM license, execute this command or restart ESP.

Importing and Exporting ESP Environments

You can use the espconfig command to import and export ESP environments between systems. The espconfig command transfers the following environmental information: global configuration parameters, user configuration parameters, and IP address "allow access" and "restrict access" lists. All changes are effective immediately.

• Use the following command syntax to save an ESP environment:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -save espenv [global] [ipaddr] [user] [all] [-to
<file name> ]
```

Use the global, ipaddr, and user options to specify the type of environment data to save. Use the all option to save all three types of data (global configuration, user configuration and IP address information). Use the -to option to specify the file that will hold the data.

• Use the following command syntax to load an ESP environment:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -load espenv [global] [ipaddr] [user] [all] -from
<file name>
```

Use the global, ipaddr, and user options to specify the type of environment data to load. Use the all option to load all three types of data (global configuration, user configuration and IP address information). Use the -to option to specify the file that contains the data to load.

Chapter 4

Configuring ESP

This chapter describes how to configure the following components of ESP:

- Events
- Actions
- Performance monitoring
- System monitoring

Configuring Events

Events are conditions that ESP monitors. ESP includes many default events, and you can add custom events. Example events include parity errors, disk full conditions, and nonmaskable interrupts (NMI).

Events are organized into event classes, which enables you to quickly view and update similar events. Example event classes include availability, system configuration, and performance.

Note: Chapter 9, "Default Event Classes and Types," contains lists of all event classes and event types that ESP includes by default.

To manage events on your system, use ESP to perform the following activities:

- Manage event profiles
- View existing event classes and events
- Add events
- Update existing events
- Update multiple events at the same time (batch update)

- Delete events
- Subscribe to events on other system (system group management mode only)

Managing Event Profiles

Event profiles provide an easy way to control which events are being monitored on your system. You can use event profiles to quickly load events that pertain to your system configuration and unload events that do not.

Event profiles are located in the /var/esp/init/eventprofiles directory. If you manually edit an event profile, you must save it with a .esp extension in this directory.

Note: In the following subsections, the term "ESP event list" refers to the events that are currently loaded in ESP on your system.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to use event profiles:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Events button.
- 3. Click on the Load Profile button.

The interface displays the Event Profile window. (Refer to Figure 4-1.)

📥 Netscape: S	GI Embedde	d Suppor	t Partne	r – ver.a	2.0	•
File Edit View	w <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> on	nmunicato	or 🛛			<u>H</u> elp
	Embedded Support Partner			sgi		
🍾 Set Environment	Configuration	n 📰 Repor	ts 🛄 Lo	gbook		습 ?
Events Actions	Performance	Monitoring	System M	onitoring		
Load Profile Add	i Update	Batch Update	Delete			
Event Profile miramar.csd.sgi.co	m					
	Current Eve	nt Profile			Available Event Profiles	
Keme RAS Avails ESP_	ability Internal	Rer	nove e As		RSA current_profile base_events Add Reload System Defaults	
a 100%						. d ^p 🖬 🌾

Figure 4-1 Event Profile Window

- 4. Use this window as follows:
 - To remove a set of events from the current ESP event list, click on the profile in the Current Event Profile list, and then click on the Remove button.
 - To save the current ESP event list in an event profile, enter the name of the profile, and then click on the Save As button.
 - To add a set of events from an event profile file to the ESP event list, click on the profile in the Available Event Profiles list, and then click on the Add button.
 - To reload the system defaults, click on the Reload System Defaults button.

Using the Command Line Interface

You can use the espconfig command to manage event profiles:

• Use the following command syntax to clear the current event list and assigned actions and to install the event profile that is stored in a file:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -load eventprofile <eventprofile name>
```

• Use the following command syntax to compare a file of event profile data with the events that are currently installed in ESP and to insert any events in the file that are not already installed:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -add eventprofile <eventprofile name>

• Use the following command to compare the events that are currently loaded in ESP with an event profile data file and update the events in ESP that are different in the event profile data file:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -merge eventprofile <eventprofile name>

Note: If the event is not already in the ESP event list, the event is added to the list with the parameters defined for the event.

• Use the following command syntax to remove all events that are in the specified event profile data file from the ESP event list:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -drop eventprofile <eventprofile name>

Note: If the event being dropped is part of another event profile, the event is not dropped.

• Use the following command syntax to save the current ESP event list and assigned actions in an event profile data file:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -save eventprofile <eventprofile name>

Viewing Event Classes and Events

You can use the espconfig command to view all events and event classes that are available on your system.

Use the following command syntax to list the event classes that are loaded on your system.

/usr/sbin/espconfig -list evclass

The output lists the event class ID and event class description. (Refer to Chapter 9, "Default Event Classes and Types," for a list of the default event classes.)

Use the following command syntax to view the event types that are loaded on your system:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -list evtype {-cid <class id> | -cd <class
description>}
```

Use the -cid option to show events with a specific class ID value. Use the -cd option to show events with a specific description. If you do not use the -cid or -cd option, this command lists all event types. (Refer to Chapter 9, "Default Event Classes and Types," for a list of default events.)

• The following command syntax shows all information about an event:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -show evtype {-tid <type id> | -td <type
description>}
```

Use the -tid option to show events with a specific type. Use the -td option to show events with a specific description. If the type description is not unique, the command displays all matching event types.

The following example shows output from this command:

Adding Events

You can add your own events to ESP on your system to have it monitor and register events that are specific to your system.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to add an event:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Add button.

The interface displays the Add Event window. (Refer to Figure 4-2.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support I	Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	•	<u>H</u> elp
ESP Embedded	Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🗸 Configuration 📰 Reports	🛄 Logbook	<u>î</u> ?
Events Actions Performance Monitoring	System Monitoring	
Load Profile Add Opdate Batch Opdate	Delete Subscription	
🗹 Add Event		
strlab06.csd.sgi.com		
 Add new event to an existing class Add new event to a new class 		
	Add	
Document: Done.		1 🔆 🐸 🗗 🖬 🖌

Figure 4-2 Add Event Window

Adding an Event to an Existing Event Class

Figure 4-3 shows the Add \mbox{Event} window when you choose the Add \mbox{new} event to an existing class option.

👝 Netscape: SGI Embedded Supp	vort Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Communic</u>	cator	<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment Configuration	dded Support Partner	sgi a?
Load Profile Add Update Batch Upd	late Delete Subscription	
🗖 Add Event		
strlab06.csd.sgi.com		
Existing Classes	ABC Availability Diagnostic ESP Event Manager ESP Internal Events	
Event Description	:	
Event Status	: @Enabled @Disabled	
Occurrences prior to registration		
Action frequency time	: 0 secs	
Available actions	mail satsih Notify sysadmin on console	
	Add	
a 100%		- dP 🖬 😢

Figure 4-3Add Event Window (Adding Event to Existing Class)

Perform the following procedure to use this window to add an event to an existing event class:

- 1. Choose the event class.
- 2. Enter a description of the event in the Event Description field. ESP displays this description on other pages of the interface to identify the event.

Note: The description cannot include the following characters: ' <

- 3. Specify a status for the event:
 - Click on Enabled to add the event to the database and to start monitoring it.
 - Click on Disabled to add the event to the database but not monitor it.
- 4. Specify the number of times that the event must occur before ESP registers it (and performs any assigned actions) in the Occurrences prior to registration field.
- 5. Specify the number of seconds that ESP should pause between multiple executions of an action in the Action frequency time field. (The default is 0, which disables the option.)

For example, if you set this parameter to 5 seconds and ESP registers an event every second, ESP executes the assigned action(s) every 5 seconds.

This parameter takes precedence when you set the Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered parameter for an assigned action to 1.

If you set this parameter to greater than 0 and set the Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered parameter for an assigned action to greater than 1, ESP repeats the assigned action(s) based on the condition that is satisfied first.

Note: The Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered parameter is located in the Add Notification Action, Add An Action, and Update Action windows.

6. Assign an action to the event. (If Event Status is set to Enabled, ESP performs this action when the event is registered.)

Figure 4-4 shows the Add Event window with example parameters.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Sup	port Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommunic	cator	<u>H</u> elp
esp Embe	dded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment Configuration R	leports 🧾 Logbook	<u>û</u> ?
Load Profile Add Update Batch Upd	date Delete Subscription	
A dd Ewna	· · ·	
strlab06.csd.sgi.com		
Existing Classes	Kona Validity Local Apps Memory ECC Memory Parity MGRAS Command	
Event Description	CD writer done	
Event Status	: 😻 Enabled 🍕 Disabled	
Occurrences prior to registration	1	
Action frequency time	: 0 secs	
Available actions	: Notify sysadmin on console	
	Add	
a 100%	II	a d¤ 🖬 🖋



7. Click on the Add button.

The interface displays a verification message. (Refer to Figure 4-5.)

- Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	• •
<u>File Edit View Go Communicator</u>	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🗸 Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	☆?
Lvents Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring Load Profile Add Update Batch Update Delete Subscription	
Add Event Event Class Event Description Event Status Occurrences prior to registration Action frequency time Current actions Commit Commit	
	- 10 R - 12

Figure 4-5 Verification Message for Adding an Event (Adding Event to Existing Class)

8. Click on the Commit button.

The interface displays information about the event that was added. (Refer to Figure 4-6.) If you need to update the event, click on the Update button.

Be sure to note the sequence number assigned to the event (located in the event description next to the event name). You need this number to register the event in ESP from an external application. (Refer to Chapter 8, "Logging Events from Applications and Scripts.")
Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Communicator</u>	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🗸 Configuration 🧮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	☆?
Load Profile Add Update Batch Update Delete Subscription	
Add Event Event Class Event Description Event Status Occurrences prior to registration Action frequency time Current actions Update	done
Document: Done.	***********************

Figure 4-6 Confirmation Message for Adding an Event (Adding Event to Existing Class)

Adding an Event to a New Event Class

Figure 4-7 shows the Add \mbox{Event} window when you choose the Add \mbox{new} event to a new class option.





Perform the following procedure to use this window to add an event to a new event class:

- 1. Enter the name of the new event class in the New Custom Class field.
- 2. Enter a description of the event in the Event Description field. ESP displays this description on other pages of the interface to identify the event.

Note: The description cannot include the following characters: ' <

- 3. Specify a status for the event:
 - Click on Enabled to add the event to the database and to start monitoring it.
 - Click on Disabled to add the event to the database but not monitor it.
- 4. Specify the number of times that the event must occur before ESP registers it (and performs any assigned actions) in the Occurrences prior to registration field.
- 5. Specify the number of seconds that ESP should pause between multiple executions of an action in the Action frequency time field. (The default is 0, which disables the option.)

For example, if you set this parameter to 5 seconds and ESP registers an event every second, ESP executes the assigned action(s) every 5 seconds.

This parameter takes precedence when you set the Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered parameter for an assigned action to 1.

If you set this parameter to greater than 0 and set the Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered parameter for an assigned action to greater than 1, ESP repeats the assigned action(s) based on the condition that is satisfied first.

Note: The Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered parameter is located in the Add Notification Action, Add An Action, and Update Action windows.

6. Assign an action to the event. (If Event Status is set to Enabled, ESP performs this action when the event is registered.)

Figure 4-8 shows the Add Event window with example parameters.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support	t Partner – ver.2.0	• 🗋
File Edit View Go Communicato	r	<u>H</u> elp
esp Embedde	d Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment Configuration Report	ts 📕 Logbook	<u>î</u> ?
Load Profile Add Update Batch Update	Delete Subscription	
Add Event		
striab06.csd.sgi.com		
New Custom Class	: Demo	
Event Description		
L vent Description	DemoEvent	
Event Status	: 👁 Enabled 🔇 Disabled	
Occurrences prior to registration		
Action frequency time	: 0 secs	
Available actions		
	mail satsih	
	Notify sysadmin on console	
	Add	
	,	
E 100%	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10 🖬 🖌



7. Click on the Add button.

The interface displays a verification message. (Refer to Figure 4-9.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment Configuration E Reports Logbook	<u>``</u> ?
Load Profile Add Update Batch Update Delete Subscription	
Add Event Event Class Event Description Event Status Occurrences prior to registration Action frequency time Current actions Commit Commit	pEvent
lan 100%	i 🔆 🖓 🖉 🖬 🎸

Figure 4-9 Verification Message for Adding an Event (Adding Event to New Class)

8. Click on the Commit button.

The interface displays information about the event that was added. (Refer to Figure 4-10.) If you need to update the event, click on the Update button.

Be sure to note the sequence number assigned to the event (located in the event description next to the event name). You need this number to register the event in ESP from an external application. (Refer to Chapter 8, "Logging Events from Applications and Scripts.")

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🗸 Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	습 ?
Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring	
Add Event Event Class Event Description Event Status Occurrent actions Update	t
100%	- 12 op en 12

Figure 4-10 Confirmation Message for Adding an Event (Adding Event to New Class)

Use the following espconfig command syntax to add an event:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -add evtype -td <type description>
  {-cid <class id> | -cd <class description>}
  [-throttle <throttle value>]
  [-enable | -disable]
  [-acfreq <action frequency value>]
  [-acid <action id> | -acd <action description>]
```

Use the -td option to specify the type description (a string enclosed in quotes that describes the event).

Use the -cid option to specify an existing event class ID, or use the -cd option to provide an existing or new class description (a string enclosed in quotes that describes the class). If the class does not exist, ESP creates a new class.

Use the -throttle option to specify the throttling value, which is the number of times the event must occur before ESP registers it. If you do not specify this option, the default value of 1 is used.

Use the -enable or -disable options to specify whether the event is enabled or disabled. You can specify only one of these options at a time. If you do not specify this option, the event is disabled by default.

Use the -acid option to assign an action to the event by specifying an existing action ID, or use the -acd option to assign an action to an event by specifying an action description (a string enclosed in quotes that describes the action). If you do not specify an action, no action is assigned to the event by default.

Updating Events

You can also update the parameters for existing events.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to update an event:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Events button.
- 3. Click on the Update button.
- 4. If you are using ESP on a system group manager, the interface displays the Update Event window with a list of SGM clients. (Refer to Figure 4-11.) Select the system(s) on which you want to update the event, and click on the Continue button.

	Netsca	pe: SG	Emb	edded Suj	oport Partn	er – ver.	2.0			•
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	View	<u>G</u> 0	<u>C</u> ommun	icator					<u>H</u> elp
	≬ ™ Book	kma r ks	₿ L	ocation: 🛛	nttp://s	trlab0	1.csd:555	4/upda	ate_eve	- *
Sgi										
🔪 s	et Environ	ment 🖌	Config	uration 🔳	Reports 🛄	Logbook				①?
Loa	ents A ad Profile	Add	Upda	ite Batch U	pdate Delete	Subscri	ption			
	l In data I				· · ·					
	Opdate	zvent								
	System	n Name			ІР Туре	System	Serial Number	I	P Address	
۲	strlab01	.csd.sgi.	com (S	GM)	IP22	0800690)A2B8C	1	92.26.58.23	
\Diamond	anna.cs	d.sgi.cor	n		IP32	0800690	COBEB	1	50.166.10.3	6
\diamond	deiter.c	sd.sgi.co	m		IP25	S51797		1	92.26.58.14	
\diamond	ironfist.	osd.sgi.ci	om		IP32	0800690	ICAB2A	1	92.26.58.18	
	strlab02	2.csd.sgi.	com		IP30	0800690	B9965	1	92.26.58.24	
					Cont	inue				
ß	1009	%							12. JP	🖬 🈢

Figure 4-11Update Event Window (with SGM Clients)

The interface displays the Update Event window. (Refer to Figure 4-12.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	• •
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🗸 Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u></u>
Load Profile Add Update Batch Update Delete	
✓ Update Event	
List of event classes	
Availability Demo File System GFX Command GFX Validity I/O Kernel Kernel Clock Kernel File System	
Generate Report	
100% http://strlab05.csd:5554/index.html	d® 🖬 🌾

Figure 4-12 Update Event Window

- 5. Click on the event class that contains the event that you want to update.
- 6. Click on the Generate Report button.

The interface displays a list of all events in the event class that you selected. (Refer to Figure 4-13.)

🛥 Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0 🔹 🗌										
File Edit View Go Communicator Help										
Set Environment Configuration Reports Logbook										
No	Class	Event Description	Status	0ccurrence	ecords per page 👄	 ns				
1	Availability	Singleuser shutdown (6)	Enabled	1	None					
2	Availability	Singleuser shutdown (5)	Enabled	1	None					
3	Availability	Singleuser shutdown (4)	Enabled	1	None					
4	Availability	Singleuser shutdown (3)	Enabled	1	None					
5	Availability	Singleuser shutdown (2)	Enabled	1	None					
6	Availability	Singleuser shutdown (1)	Enabled	1	None					
7	Availability	Singleuser shutdown(1)(unknown)	Enabled	1	None					
8	Availability	Singleuser shutdown (unknown)	Enabled	1	None					
9	Availability	Controlled shutdown (6)	Enabled	1	None					
10	Availability	Controlled shutdown (5)	Enabled	1	None					
<u> </u>	1	1 of 6	51							
đ	100%	http://strlab05.csd:5554/index.htm	าไ			a 🖌				



7. Click on the description of the event that you want to update.

The interface displays the Update Event window with the information for the event that you selected. (Refer to Figure 4-14.)

- Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0 •
File Edit View Go Communicator Help
Sgi
🖬 Set Environment 🧹 Configuration 🏢 Reports 🛄 Logbook 🏠 ?
Load Profile Add Update Batch Update Delete Subscription
and the state and secondary
Update Event "Bad permissions"
striabub.csd.sgl.com
Event Status : <a>The second s
Occurrences prior to registration : 2
Action frequency time : 0 secs
Current actions : mail satsih Notify sysadmin on console
Update
🖆 100% Document: Done.

Figure 4-14 Update Event Window (with Event to Update)

- 8. Update the Event Status parameter:
 - Click on Enabled to add the event to the ESP event list on your system and start monitoring it.
 - Click on Disabled to add the event to the ESP event list on your system but not monitor it.
- 9. Update the Occurrences prior to registration parameter.
- 10. Update the Action frequency time parameter.
- 11. Update the Current Actions parameter.
- 12. Click on the Update button.

The interface displays a verification message that shows the changes that you selected. (Refer to Figure 4-15.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0		•
<u>File Edit View Go Communicator</u>		<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner		sgi
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbook		습 ?
Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring	_	
Load Horite Had Populate Datch opdate Detete Odoscription		
Update Event "Bad permissions"		
strlab06.csd.sgi.com		
Event Status Occurrences prior to registration Action frequency time Current actions	: Enabled : 2 : 0 secs : None	ł
Commit		
3		5 d¤ 🖬 🌾

Figure 4-15Verification Message for Updating an Event

13. Click on the Commit button.

The interface displays a confirmation message. (Refer to Figure 4-16.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment V Configuration Reports Logbook	<u>û</u> ?
Load Profile Add Update Batch Update Delete Subscription	
Update Event "Bad permissions" strlab06 csd sai com	
Event Status Occurrences prior to registration	: Enabled : 2
Action frequency time	: O secs
Current actions	: None
Update	
Document: Done.	

Figure 4-16Confirmation Message for Updating an Event

You can use the espconfig command to update event information:

• Use the following command syntax to update an event:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -update evtype -tid <type id>
    [-td <type description>]
    [-throttle <throttle value>]
    [-enable | -disable]
    [-acfreq <action frequency value>]
    [-acid <action id> | -acd <action description>]
    [-noacid <action id> | -noacd <action description>]
```

Use the -tid option to specify the event to update. (You must provide a unique event type ID.)

Use the -td option to update the event description. (You can only update custom event descriptions. You must provide a string enclosed in quotes.)

Use the -throttle option to update the throttling value, which specifies the number of times the event must occur before ESP registers it.

Use the -enable option to enable registration of the event, or use the -disable option to disable registration of the event.

Use the -acid and -acd options to assign actions to the event. (This command can add only one action at a time; if you want to assign more than one action to an event, you must enter the command multiple times.) Specify an action ID with the -acid option. Specify a string enclosed in quotes with the -acd option.

Use the -noacid and -noacd options to remove an action that is already assigned to the event. Specify an action ID with the -noacid option. Specify a string enclosed in quotes with the -noacd option.

• Use the following syntax to update a custom class description:

espconfig -update evclass -cid <class id> -cd <class description>

Use the -cid option to select the event class by class ID. Use the -cd option to specify a new class description (a string enclosed in quotes).

Updating Multiple Events at the Same Time (Batch Updating)

You can update multiple events at the same time by using the "batch update" feature. The "batch update" feature enables you to select more than one event at a time and apply parameter changes to all of the selected events.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to update multiple events at the same time:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Events button.
- 3. Click on the Batch Update button.
- 4. If you are using ESP on a system group manager, the interface displays the Update Event window with a list of SGM clients. (Refer to Figure 4-11.) Select the system(s) on which you want to update events, and click on the Continue button.

	Netsca	pe: SG	l Embe	edded -	Suppor	t Partn	er – ver.2.0				•
File	Edit	<u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> 0	<u>C</u> omm	nunicato	r					<u>H</u> elp
	≰" Bool	kmarks	🕭 Lo	ocation	http	p://s	trlab01.c	sd:5554	l/batch	_upda [.] •	*
	Sgi										
* s	et Environ	ment 🗸	Configu	uration	📰 Repor	ts 🛄 I	ogbook			Û	?
Loa	d Profile	Add	Updat	te Bat	nitoring ch Update	System Delete	Subscription	1	_		
			Spaar			Letete					
	Batch E	vents Up	date								
	System	n Name			IP	Туре	System Seri	al Number	IP A	ddress	
۲	strlab01	.csd.sgi.	com (S	GM)	IPa	22	0800690A2B	8C	192.	26.58.23	
\diamond	anna.cs	d.sgi.cor	n		IP:	32	0800690C0B	EB	150.	166.10.36	
\diamond	deiter.c	sd.sgi.co	m		IP	25	S51797		192.	26.58.14	
\diamond	ironfist.	csd.sgi.c	om		IP:	32	0800690CAB	2A	192.	26.58.18	
\diamond	strlab02	csd.sgi?	com		IP:	30	0800690B996	35	192.	26.58.24	
						Cont	inue				
	1003	%	http://s	trlab01.(csd:5554/	'index.ht	ml			. d ^p 🖪	Ŀ

Figure 4-17 Batch Events Update Window (with SGM Clients)

The interface displays the Event Batch Update window. (Refer to Figure 4-18.)

Netscape: SC	Gl Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit V</u> iew	Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
	ESP Embedded Support Partner	sgi
🥆 Set Environment 🗸	Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	습 ?
Events Actions	Performance Monitoring System Monitoring	
Load Profile Add		
🔽 Event Batch Up	date	
miramar.csd.sgi.com	n	
	Update events throttle and registration status	
	Assign action(s) to events. Search events by class	
	Assign action(s) to events. Search by event keyword	
	Replace events action. Search events by action	
	Replace events action. Search by action keyword	
	Remove action from events. Search events by action	
	Remove action from events. Search by action keyword	
	Continue	
	ad spr. n.sv	- a a . • 1

Figure 4-18 Event Batch Update Window

5. Click on the radio button next to the batch operation you want to perform. (Table 4-1 describes the batch operations and the procedure to use each operation.)

Option	Description
Update events throttle and registration status	Updates the event throttle and registration status for an entire class of events
	Perform the following procedure:
	1. Click on the Continue button
	2. Choose the class of events that you want to update
	3. Click on the Update button
	4. Update the Event Status, Occurrences prior to registration, and Action frequency time values
	5. Click on the Update button
	6. Click on the Commit button
Assign action(s) to events.	Assigns an action to an entire class of events
Search events by class	Perform the following procedure:
	1. Click on the Continue button
	2. Choose the class of events
	3. Choose one or more actions
	4. Click on the Assign Action button
	5. Deselect the check mark for any events for which you do not want to assign the action
	6. Click on the Commit button

Table 4-1Batch Update Options

Option	Description
Assign action(s) to events. Search by event keyword	Assigns an action to events that match a specific keyword
	Perform the following procedure:
	1. Enter the keyword in the box
	2. Click on the Continue button
	3. Select the events to which you want to assign the action
	4. Click on the Assign Action button
	5. Select one or more actions
	6. Click on the Assign Action button
	7. Deselect the check mark for any events for which you do not want to assign the action
	8. Click on the Commit button
Replace events action. Search	Replaces the assigned action for an event
events by action	Perform the following procedure:
	1. Click on the Continue button
	2. Select the actions to replace
	3. Click on the new action
	4. Click on the Replace Action button
Replace events action. Search	Replaces the assigned action for an event
by action keyword	Perform the following procedure:
	1. Enter the keyword in the box
	2. Click on the Continue button
	3. Click on the actions to replace
	4. Click on the new action
	5. Click on the Replace Action button

 Table 4-1 (continued)
 Batch Update Options

Option	Description
Remove action from events.	Removes an assigned action from an event
Search events by action	Perform the following procedure:
	1. Click on the Continue button
	2. Select the action
	3. Click on the Remove Action button
	4. Deselect the check mark for any events for which you do not want to delete the action
	5. Click on the Commit button.
Remove action from events. Search by action keyword	Removes an assigned action from an event (finds event-action combination by searching for an action)
	Perform the following procedure:
	1. Enter the keyword in the box
	2. Click on the Continue button
	3. Select the action
	4. Click on the Remove Action button
	5. Deselect the check mark for any events for which you do not want to delete the action
	6. Click on the Commit button

n Update Options

Batch updating is not available from the command line interface.

Deleting Events

You can delete custom events that you added to ESP on your system.

Warning: Deleting an event removes all records that are associated with the event from the database. After you delete an event, you will not be able to retrieve information about any occurrences of the event on your system.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to delete an event:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Events button.
- 3. Click on the Delete button.

The interface displays the Delete User Events window. (Refer to Figure 4-19.)

	letsca	pe: SGi	l Emb	edded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>F</u> ile	<u></u> Edit	<u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> 0	<u>C</u> ommunicator	<u>H</u> elp
	Ţ		e	Sp Embedded Support Partner	sgi
🔪 Set	Environ	ment 🖌	Config	uration 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>û</u> ?
Event Load	s A Profile	ctions Add	Perfor Upda	nance Monitoring System Monitoring te Batch Update Delete	
		-			
striab	elete U: 05.csd.:	ser Even sai.com	its		
No		Class	S	Event Description	Status
	1 De	mo		DemoEvent	Enabled
	2 Te	st		Test	Enabled
	100%	6	http://s	trlab05.csd:5554/load_event_profile.html	

 Figure 4-19
 Delete User Events Window (Web-based Interface)

4. Click on the description of the event that you want to delete, or click the name of event class to delete an entire class of events.

The interface displays a verification message. (Refer to Figure 4-20.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Communicator</u>	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
📉 Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🔠 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>î</u> ?
Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring	
🗾 Delete Custom Event	
strlab05.csd.sgi.com	
Event "DemoEvent" will be deleted. History for this event will be deleted.	
🖆 100% Document: Done.	8 🔆 🐸 dP 🖬 🎸

Figure 4-20Verification Message for Deleting an Event

5. Click on the Commit button.

The interface displays a confirmation message. (Refer to Figure 4-21.)



Figure 4-21 Confirmation Message for Deleting an Event

You can use the espconfig command to delete events and event classes:

• Use the following command syntax to delete an existing custom event:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -delete evtype {-tid <type id> | -td <type
description>}
```

Use the -tid option to specify an event ID, or use the -td option to specify an event description (a string enclosed in quotes).

Note: If the event description is not unique, the command displays a table of matching events and event IDs. When this occurs, use an event ID from the table with the -td option to delete an event.

If the event to delete is the last event in a custom class, this command also deletes the event class.

• Use the following command syntax to delete an entire custom event class:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -delete evclass {-cid <class id>|-cd <class
description>}

Use the -cid option to specify an event class ID, or use the -cd option to specify an event class description (a string enclosed in quotes).

Subscribing Events from SGM Clients

You can select which events an SGM client forwards to an SGM server by subscribing to events on the SGM client.

Note: Event subscription is only available in system group manager mode.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to subscribe to events:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Events button.
- 3. Click on the Subscription button.

The interface displays the SGM Event Subscription window. (Refer to Figure 4-22.)

	Netscape:	SGI Embedded	d Support F	Partner – ve	er.2.0		• 🔲
<u> </u>	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> i	ew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> om	municator				<u>H</u> elp
	Į.	jesp	Embedded	Support Pa	rtner	S	sgi
	et Environment	Configuration	Reports	Logbook			<u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u></u>
Loa	ad Profile A	dd Update E	Batch Update	Delete Sub:	scription		
lai h2o	SGM Event \$.csd.sgi.com	Subscription					
	Alias	Hostname		IP Type	Serial Number	Events Subs	cribed
۲	anna	anna.csd.sg	.com	IP32 (O2)	0800690C0BEB	424 of 579	
\diamond	ironfist	ironfist.csd.s	gi.com	IP32 (O2)	0800690CAB2A	424 of 579	
			[Continue			
đ	100%						P 🖬 🌾

Figure 4-22 SGM Event Subscription Window

- 4. Click on the radio button next to the host for which you want to subscribe events.
- 5. Click on the Continue button.

The interface displays the Event Subscription For SGM Client window. (Refer to Figure 4-23.)

	Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•	
	Edit Liew Go Communicator Set Environment Configuration Image: Reports Logbook ents Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring ad Profile Add Update Batch Update Delete Subscription	<u>H</u> e 0 ?	2lp ▲
Alia	is Name: anna		=
	Event Classes	Subscribed	I
M	Availability	0 of 34	
1	Diagnostic	4 of 7	
	ESP Event Manager	2 of 2	
	ESP Internal Events	38 of 38	
	File System	11 of 12	
	GFX Command	3 of 3	
	GFX Validity	4 of 4	
	I/O	1 of 3	
	Kernel	39 of 52	
	Kernel Clock	1 of 1	
	Kernel File System	1 of 1	
	Kernel Fork	1 of 1	
	Kernel Heap	10 of 10	
	Kernel KMEM	2 of 2	
	Kernel Module	17 of 22	
	Kernel Stream	10 of 10	V
F			ł

Figure 4-23 Event Subscription for SGM Client Window

This window displays all event classes available on the SGM client. Three buttons are available at the button of the window: Subscribe, Unsubscribe, and, Refresh Event List.

- Click on the Subscribe button to subscribe all events in a class. (ESP subscribes all events in the class that have event registration enabled on the SGM client.)
- Click on the Unsubscribe button to unsubscribe all events in a class. (ESP unsubscribes all events in the class.)
- Click on the Refresh Event List button to refresh the window.

You can use the espconfig command to subscribe and unsubscribe events:

• Use the following command syntax to subscribe to events or event classes on a group member (SGM client):

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -subscribe <client alias> [{-f <filename> | [-c
<class list>] [-e <event list]>}]
```

Use the -f option to specify a file that contains a list of events and/or event classes to subscribe. (The file contents must use the same format at the <class list> and <event list> parameters.)

Use the -c option to provide a space-separated list of event class IDs to subscribe.

Use the -e option to provide a space-separated list of event IDs to subscribe.

• Use the following command syntax to unsubscribe event or event classes from a group member:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -unsubscribe clientAlias [{-f <filename> | [-c
<class list>][-e <event list>]}]
```

Use the -f option to specify a file that contains a list of events and/or event classes to unsubscribe. (The file contents must use the same format at the <class list> and <event list> parameters.)

Use the -c option to provide a space-separated list of event class IDs to unsubscribe.

Use the -e option to provide a space-separated list of event IDs to unsubscribe.

• Use the following command syntax to view a list of events subscribed for a group member:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -show_subscription sgmclient <client alias> [-r]
```

Use the -r option to show the events that the specified group member can send to the group manager. In most cases, if ESP is properly configured, both lists are the same.

• Use the following command syntax to view a list of events currently installed on a specified client and to add the events to group manager database:

/usr/sbin/espconfig -update sgmevents <client alias>

Configuring Actions

Actions are commands that ESP performs in response to events if you set up event/action assignments. An event/action assignment specifies the action that ESP should perform for a specific event when it registers a specific number of events. Example actions include sending an e-mail message and sending a page.

Use ESP to perform the following activities to manage actions on your system:

- View existing actions
- Add actions
- Update existing actions
- Disable actions

Viewing the Existing Actions

You can use the espconfig command to view the existing actions.

• Use the following command syntax to list event actions. It lists the action IDs and action descriptions from the event action fields.

/usr/sbin/espconfig -list evaction

• Use the following command syntax to view all parameters for an action:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -show evaction {-acid <action id> | -acd <action
description>}
```

This command shows the fields in the following format:

```
begin : eventAction
  actionId : 4
  throttle : 1
  action : "/usr/bin/espnotify -A \"%D\""
  retryCount : 0
  timeout : 10
  user : "root"
```

```
actionDescription : "Notify sysadmin on console"
disabled : "NO"
end : eventAction
```

Use the -acid option to specify an action ID, or use the -acd option to specify an action description (a string enclosed in quotes).

Adding Actions

You can customize ESP by adding new actions.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to add actions:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Actions button.

The interface displays the Add An Action window. (Refer to Figure 4-24.)

SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	Help
Sgi	
Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring	
Add Update Disable	
Add An Action	
h2o.csd.sgi.com	
Notification action	
 Notification Other action 	
Continue	
🖆 100% http://h2o.csd:5554/customer_profile.html 🛛 🕸 🕮 🕬	14 V

Figure 4-24 Add an Action Window

- 3. Specify how you want to create the action string:
 - To have ESP build a notification action string from menu options that you select, click on the radio button next to Notification action. (Use this option if you do not know the appropriate syntax of the espnotify command for the notification that you want to create.)
 - To manually enter the action string, click on the radio button next to Other action. (Use this option if you know the syntax of the espnotify command for the notification that you want to create or if you want to create an action that is not a notification.)

4. Click on the Continue button.

The interface updates the Add An Action window. The following subsections describe how to use this window.

Using the Notification Action Option

Figure 4-25 shows the Add An \mbox{Action} window when you choose the $\mbox{Notification}$ Action option.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0		•
File Edit View Go Communicator		<u>H</u> elp
Est Endergrand Configuration	sgi	<u>*</u>
Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring		
Add Update Disable		
Add Notification Action		
h2o.csd.sgi.com		
Action description :		
Type of notification : e-mail notification 🛥]	=
Notification priority : information message 3 🛥]	
Execute action as : nobody		
Action timeout (in multiples of 5) : 600 second(s)		
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered : 1 time(s)		
Retry (up to 23 times; more than 4 is not recommended) : 0 time(s)		
Continue		V
a 100% of 15K		A 🖌

Figure 4-25Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action Option)

Perform the following procedure to use this window to create an action:

- 1. Enter a description for the action. ESP displays this description on other pages of the interface.
- 2. Select the type of notification that you want to create (e-mail notification, page notification, system console notification, or GUI pop-up notification).
- 3. Select the priority of the notification.
- 4. Enter the user account that will execute the command. (The default is the nobody account.)
- 5. Enter the amount of time that ESP should wait for the action to execute (timeout value). If the action does complete within this period of time, ESP kills the action.
- 6. Enter the number of times that ESP should register an event before performing the action.
- 7. Enter the number of times that ESP should attempt to perform the action before stopping.
- 8. Click on the Continue button.
 - If you selected e-mail notification, ESP displays the window shown in Figure 4-26.
 - If you selected pager notification, ESP displays the window shown in Figure 4-27.
 - If you selected notify on console, ESP displays the window shown in Figure 4-28.
 - If you selected GUI pop-up notification, ESP displays the window shown in Figure 4-29.

Elle Edit Lie Lie Image: Construction of the second structure of	— Netscape: SGI Embedd	ed Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
Sgt Set Configuration Reports Logbook Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring Add Update Disable Disable Image: Configuration Reports System Monitoring System Monitoring Add Notification Action "e-mail me" Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring Add Update Disable Image: Configuration Monitoring System Monitoring System Monitoring E-mail address(es) Image: Configuration Monitoring Image: Configuration Monitoring Image: Configuration Monitoring Subject (optional) Image: Configuration Monitoring Image: Configuration Monitoring Image: Configuration Monitoring Notification message (optional) Image: Configuration Monitoring Image: Configuration Monitoring Image: Configuration Monitoring Notification format Image: Configuration Monitoring Image: Configuration Monitoring Image: Configuration Monitoring Image: Continue Image: Continue Image: Continue Image: Continue	<u>File Edit View Go Co</u>	mmunicator	<u>H</u> elp
Add Notification Action "e-mail me" h2o.csd.sgi.com E-mail address(es) : Subject (optional) : Notification message (optional) : Notification format : We host name from which event originated We bata received along with the event We Event time stamp (in mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss format) Event class description Event class ID Event type ID Event ID (as registered by ESP) Forwarder hostname (in case of SGM) System ID	Set Environment Configuration Events Actions Performance Add Update Disable	Embedded Support Partner	
E-mail address(es) : Subject (optional) : Notification message (optional) : Notification format : We Host name from which event originated Data received along with the event Event time stamp (in mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss format) Event class description Event class ID Event description Event to class ID Event to class registered by ESP) Forwarder hostname (in case of SGM) System ID Continue	Add Notification Action "e-	mail me"	
	E–mail address(es) Subject (optional) Notification message (optional) Notification format	 Host name from which event originated Data received along with the event Event time stamp (in mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss format) Event class description Event class ID Event description Event type ID Event ID (as registered by ESP) Forwarder hostname (in case of SGM) System ID 	
	₽ 100%	8 X UL - 10	

Figure 4-26 Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action and E-mail Options)

📥 Netscape: SGI Embeddee	d Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Com</u>	nmunicator	<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment Configuration Events Actions Performance M Add Update Disable	Embedded Support Partner	
Add Notification Action "pag	je me"	
Pager name (ID)	: Satish_pager (1234) 👄	
Notification message (optional)	:	
Notification format	 Host name from which event originated Data received along with the event Event time stamp (in mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss format) Event class description Event class ID Event description Event type ID Event ID (as registered by ESP) Forwarder hostname (in case of SGM) System ID 	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	# *** *** dø	1

Figure 4-27Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action and Pager Options)

- Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0		
File Edit View Go Con Set Environment Configuration Events Actions Performance Add Update Disable	nmunicator O Sgi Embedded Support Partner I E Reports Logbook 2 Monitoring System Monitoring 1 Isole message"	<u>H</u> elp
Notification message (optional) Notification format	 Host name from which event originated Data received along with the event Event time stamp (in mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss format) Event class description Event class ID Event description Event type ID Event ID (as registered by ESP) Forwarder hostname (in case of SGM) System ID 	
a 100%		' 🖬 🥩

Figure 4-28 Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action and System Console Options)
😑 Netscape: SGI Embedded	1 Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Com</u>	municator	Help
Set Environment Configuration Events Actions Performance M Add Update Disable	Embedded Support Partner	
Add Notification Action "gui h2o.csd.sgi.com	nessage"	
Display setting	: h2o.csd.sgi.com:0.0	
Notification message (optional)	:	
Notification format	 Host name from which event originated Data received along with the event Event time stamp (in mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss format) Event class description Event class ID Event description Event type ID Event ID (as registered by ESP) Forwarder hostname (in case of SGM) System ID 	
3		A 12

Figure 4-29 Add an Action Window (Using Notification Action and GUI Pop-up Options)

9. Set the parameters for the action.

Table 4-2 describes the parameters that are unique for each type of notification and the parameters that are common to all types of notifications.

 Table 4-2
 Notification Action Parameters

Notification Type	Parameter	Description
E-mail notification	E-mail address(es)	Specifies the e-mail address(es) that receive an e-mail notification Tip: Separate multiple e-mail addresses with a space, a comma, or a semicolon.
	Subject	Specifies the subject of the e-mail notification Tip: The message cannot include quotation marks (single or double).
Pager notification	Pager name (ID)	Specifies the pager to notify Note: You must set up the paging parameters before paging notification actions can occur. If <code>qpage</code> is not running or paging is not configured properly, ESP does not perform paging notification actions.
GUI pop-up notification All	Display setting Notification message	Specifies the X Window System display to use Specifies a message to add to the end of the notification Tip: The message cannot include quotation marks (single or double).
	Notification format	Specifies event information to include in the notification

10. Click on the Continue button.

The interface displays a verification message. (Refer to Figure 4-30.)

- Netscape: SGI Embedded Support	Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator		<u>H</u> elp
Embedded	Support Partner	
Set Environment Configuration E Reports	Logbook 🕜 ?	
Add Update Disable	System Monttoring	
Add An Action		
h2o.csd.sgi.com		
Action description	: e-mailme	
Action string	: /usr/bin/espnotify =E dtg@sgi.com =n 7 =m '%H %D %z'	
Action should be executed as	: nobody	
Action timeout	: 600 seconds	
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	: 1 time	
Retry	: 0 times (Do not retry)	
a 100%	II 🔆 📲 🗗	🖾 🖋



11. Click on the Commit button.

The interface displays a confirmation message. (Refer to Figure 4-31.) If you need to update the action parameters, click on the Update button.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring Add Update Disable	
Add Action h2o.csd.sgi.com	
Action description : e-mail me	
Action string /usr/bin/espnotify – E dtg@sgi.com – n 7	-m'%H %D
Execute action as : nobody	
Action timeout : 600 seconds	
Before the action will be taken, the event must : 1 time be registered	
Retry : 0 times (Do not retry)	
Update	
100% http://h2o.csd:5554/customer_profile.html	# *# dP II 🖌

 Figure 4-31
 Confirmation Message for Adding an Action (Using Notification Action Option)

Using the Other Action Option

Figure 4-32 shows the Add An $\mbox{\sc Action}$ window when you choose the $\mbox{\sc Other}$ Action option.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – v	ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator		<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support P	artner Sgi	
Set Environment Configuration E Reports Logbook	ind 2	
Add Update Disable		
Add An Action		
h2o.csd.sgi.com		
Action description	:	
Action string	:	
Execute action as	nobody	
Action timeout (in multiples of 5)	: 600 second(s)	
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	time(s)	
Retry (up to 23 times; more than 4 is not recommended)	time(s)	
Add		
100% of 14K	# # 00 E	

Figure 4-32Add an Action Window (Using Other Action Option)

Perform the following procedure to use this window to create an action:

- 1. Enter a description for the action. ESP displays this description on other pages of the interface.
- 2. Enter a command to execute as a action. (For example, you could use the espnotify command to send an e-mail. Refer to Chapter 7, "Sending Notifications," for more information about using the espnotify command to send notifications.)

Tip: When you use the espnotify command, you can include several variables in the <message> parameter. (Table 4-3 describes the variables.)

Variable	Description
%C	Event class
%T	Event type
%D	Event data
%H	Host where the event originated
%5	Time when the event occurred (in seconds since 00:00:00 UTC on January 1, 1970)
%F	Host that forwarded the event
%I	System ID
%t	Current time string
% S	Current time (in seconds since 00:00:00 UTC on January 1, 1970)
%m	Current minute of the hour
%M	Current month of the year
%h	Current hour of the day
%У	Current year
%d	Current day of the month

Table 4-3espnotify Parameters

3. Enter the user account that will execute the command. (The default is the nobody account.)

- 4. Enter the amount of time that ESP should wait for the action to execute (timeout value). If the action does complete within this period of time, ESP kills the action.
- 5. Enter the number of times that ESP should register an event before performing the action.
- 6. Enter the number of times that ESP should attempt to perform the action before stopping.

Figure 4-33 shows the Add An Action window with example parameters.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner -	ver.2.0		
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp		
Sgi Set Environment Configuration Reports Logbook 2 Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring Add Update Disable			
🗖 Add An Action			
h2o.csd.sgi.com			
Action description	: Page Darrin		
Action string	:rere is a system problem.' _p Darrin_Goss		
Execute action as	: nobody		
Action timeout (in multiples of 5)	: 10 second(s)		
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	i : 1 time(s)		
Retry (up to 23 times; more than 4 is not recommended)	: 4 time(s)		
Add			



7. Click on the Add button.



The interface displays a verification page. (Refer to Figure 4-34.)

Figure 4-34 Verification Message for Adding an Action (Using Other Action Option)

8. Click on the Commit button.

The interface displays a confirmation message. (Refer to Figure 4-35.) If you need to update the action parameters, click on the Update button.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support	Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	•	<u>H</u> elp
esp Embedded	l Support Partner	
Events Actions Performance Monitoring	s Logbook ()	?
Add Update Disable		
Add Action		
h2o.csd.sgi.com		
Action description	: Page Darrin	
Action string	 /usr/bin/espnotify –C 'There is a system problem.' –p Darrin_Goss 	
Execute action as	: nobody	
Action timeout	: 10 seconds	
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	: 1 time	
Retry	: 4 times	
	Update	
http://h2o.csd:5554/custor	omer_profile.html 🔢 🐝 📲 🔊 🖻	3 🖋

Figure 4-35 Confirmation Message for Adding an Action (Using Other Action Option)

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following espconfig command syntax to add an action:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -add evaction -acd <action description>
      -act <action string>
      [-user <name>]
      [-retry <count>]
      [-tout <timeout value>]
      [-throttle <throttle value>]
      [-enable | -disable]
```

Use the -acd option to specify a description of the action (a string enclosed in quotes).

Use the -act option to specify the command (a string enclosed in quotes) that the action performs.

Use the *-user* option to specify the UNIX user that executes the action. If you do not specify a user, ESP uses the default user nobody.

Use the -retry option to specify the number of times that ESP should perform the action before stopping. If you do not specify a value, ESP uses the default value 0.

Use the -tout option to specify the amount of time (in seconds) that ESP should wait for the action to execute. If the action does not complete before the timeout period expires, ESP kills the action command. If you do not specify a value, ESP uses the default value 0.

Use the -throttle option to specify the throttling value for the action, which specifies the number of times an event must occur before ESP performs the action. If you do not specify a value, ESP uses the default value 1.

Use the -enable option to enable the action, or use the -disable option to disable the action.

Updating Actions

You can update actions to customize them for your site.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to update an action:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Actions button.
- 3. Click on the Update button.

The interface displays the Update Current Actions window. (Refer to Figure 4-36.)

	Netscape: So	GI Embedded Support F	Partner – vo	er.2.0			•
<u>F</u> ile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommunicator					Ħ
V.		esp _{Embedded}	Support Pa	artner		ļ	sgi
1	Set Environment 💌	Configuration EReports	🛄 Logbook				습 ?
Ade	d Update D	isable	System Monitori	ng	_	_	_
	Lindate Orimonia						
∽ h2o	.csd.sgi.com	Actions					E
	B	A	F	F	T :	Datala	F
NO	Description	Action String	Execute Action As	Event Occurrences	limeout	Retries	Enabled
1	E–mail Darrin	/usr/bin/espnotify –E dtg@sgi.com –m %D –s 'An event just registered.'	nobody	1	10	4	Enabled
2	Notify sysadmin on console	/usr/bin/espnotify –A "%D"	nobody	1	10	0	Enabled
3	Run Amformat	/usr/etc/amformat – a –O %O %T,%D	root	1	400	0	Enabled
4	sfsaf	sfasf	nobody	1	5	1	Enabled
- -		Document: Done.				4. E. S	

Figure 4-36 Update Current Actions Window

4. Click on the description of the action that you want to update.

The interface displays the Update Action window. (Refer to Figure 4-37.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner -	ver.2.0 •
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
ESP Embedded Support	Partner
Set Environment Configuration Reports Logboo	k 🕜 ?
Add Update Disable	ring
Update Action "E-mail Darrin"	
h2o.csd.sgi.com	
Action string	: /usr/bin/espnotify – E dtg@sgi.com – m % [
Execute action as	: nobody
Action timeout (in multiples of 5)	: 15 seconds
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	: 1 time
Retry (up to 23 times; more than 4 is not recommended)	: 4 times
Action Status	:
Update	
100%	

Figure 4-37 Update Action Window

- 5. Update the parameters.
- 6. Click on the Update button.

The interface displays a verification window. (Refer to Figure 4-38.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support	ort Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Communica</u>	tor	<u>H</u> elp
esp Embedd	led Support Partner	sgi
Events Actions Performance Monitoring	orts J Logbook System Monitoring	<u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u></u>
Add Update Disable		
Undate Action "E-mail Darrin"		
h2o.csd.sgi.com		
Action string	. /usr/bin/espnotify –E dtg@sgi.com –m %D –s ') i just registered.'	An event
Execute action as	: nobody	
Action timeout	: 15 seconds	
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	: 1 time	
Retry	: 4 times	
Action Status	: Enabled	
	Commit	
http://h2o.csd.sgi.com	:5554/index.html)P 🖬 😢

Figure 4-38 Verification Message for Updating an Action

7. Click on the Commit button.

The interface displays a confirmation message. (Refer to Figure 4-39.) If you need to update the parameters again, click on the Update button.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support	nt Partner – ver.2.0 🛛 👘	
File Edit View Go Communicat	tor <u>H</u> e	elp
esp Embedd	led Support Partner	
🔭 Set Environment 🗹 Configuration 🖩 Rep	orts 🛄 Logbook 🔂 👔 ?	
Events Actions Performance Monitoring	System Monitoring	
View Action "E-mail Darrin" h2o.csd.sgi.com		
Action string	, /usr/bin/espnotify –E dtg@sgi.com –m %D –s 'An event ' just registered.'	
Execute action as	: nobody	
Action timeout	: 15 seconds	
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	: 1 time	
Retry	: 4 times	
Action Status	: Enabled	
	Update	
a 100%		Ł

Figure 4-39 Confirmation Message for Updating an Action

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following espconfig command syntax to update an action:

```
/usr/sbin/espconfig -update evaction
    {-acid <action id> [-acd <new action description>] |
        -acd <action description>}
    [-act <action string>]
    [-user <name>]
    [-retry <count>]
    [-tout <timeout value>]
    [-throttle <throttle value>]
    [-enable | -disable]
```

Use the -acid option to select an action by action ID. If you use the -acd option with the -acid option, this command updates the action description.

Use the -acd option to select an action by description (a string enclosed in quotes).

Note: If you do not specify any of the following options, ESP does not update the related action parameters.

Use the -act option to update the command (a string enclosed in quotes) that the action performs.

Use the -user option to update the UNIX user that executes the action.

Use the -retry option to update the number of times that ESP should perform the action before stopping.

Use the -tout option to update the amount of time (in seconds) that ESP should wait for the action to execute. If the action does not complete execution before the timeout period expires, ESP kills the action command.

Use the -throttle option to update the throttling value for the action, which specifies the number of times an event must occur before ESP performs the action.

Use the -enable option to enable the action, or use the -disable option to disable the action.

Disabling Actions

You can disable actions that you no longer need to use. When you disable an action, ESP does not execute it when the events to which it is assigned are registered. Disabling an action allows you to prevent a specific action from occurring without modifying the individual event-action assignments.

Note: ESP does not allow you to delete actions because deleting an action removes the historical data for the action from the ESP database.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to disable an action:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Actions button.
- 3. Click on the Disable button.

The interface displays the View Current Actions window. (Refer to Figure 4-40.)

	Netscape: SG	l Embedded Support Partne	r – ver.2.0			•
Ęile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommunicator				<u>H</u> elj
Sgi						
`	Set Environment 🖌	Configuration E Reports Lo	igbook anitaring			습 ?
Ade	d Update Dis	able				
Q	View Current Ac	tions				(P)
h2o	.csd.sgi.com					<u>ă</u>
No	Description	Action String	Event Occurrences	Timeout	Retries	Enabled
1	E–mail Darrin	/usr/bin/espnotify –E dtg@sgi.com –m %D –s 'An event just registered.'	1	15	4	
2	Notify sysadmin on console	/usr/bin/espnotify _A "%D"	1	10	0	1
3	Run Amformat	/usr/etc/amformat –a –O %O %T,%D	1	400	0	1
4	sfsaf	sfasf	1	5	1	1
						Commit
ſ	100%				-314 - 0 .40	

Figure 4-40 View Current Actions Window

- 4. Deselect the Enabled check mark.
- 5. Click on the Commit button.

Tip: To re-enable the action, perform the same procedure with the following difference: Set the Enabled check mark.

Using the Command Line Interface

Actions cannot be disabled from the command line interface.

Configuring Performance Monitoring

ESP monitors the performance of a system by evaluating a set of performance rules at specified time intervals.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to configure performance monitoring:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Performance Monitoring button.

The interface displays the Performance Monitoring window.

	Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.	2.0	•
Eile	<u>Edit View Go Communicator</u>		<u>H</u> elp
K K Eve	et Environment Configuration Reports Logbook	ner	sgi
, ni	Performance Monitoring		
h2o Per	. csd.sgi.com formance monitoring: ∢€Enabled ≪Disabled		=
No.	PMIE Rule Description	PMIE Rule	Enabled
1	Cisco router inbound bandwidth saturation	cisco.in_util	
2	Cisco router outbound bandwidth saturation	cisco.out_util	
3	High aggregate context switch rate	cpu.context_switch	2
4	Possible high floating point exception rate	cpu.excess_fpe	
5	High 1–minute load average	cpu.load_average	M
6	Low average processor utilization	cpu.low_util	
7	High aggregate system call rate	cpu.syscall	Y
8	Busy executing in system mode	cpu.system	M
9	High average processor utilization	cpu.util	Y
10	CrayLink checkbit errors on Origin node	craylink.node_cb_errs	1
11	CrayLink checkbit errors on Origin router	craylink.router_cb_errs	
12	High air supply temperature	environ.absolute	1
13	Rising air supply temperature	environ.rising	2
14	System Group Manager slow service response	espping.response	1
15	System Group Manager service probe failure	espping.status	2
16	Low buffer cache read hit ratio	filesys.buffer cache	¥ 🛛
đ	http://h2o.csd.sgi.com:5554/index.html	8 - 36 - 32	d¤ 🖬 🏑

 Figure 4-41
 Performance Monitoring Window

- 3. Click on the Enabled radio button to enable performance monitoring or click on the Disabled radio button to disable performance monitoring.
- 4. Set the Enabled check mark for the PMIE rules that you want to enable.
- 5. Click on the Update button.

Table 4-4 describes the PMIE rules that are available and the performance issues that they detect. Refer to the *Performance Co-Pilot IRIX Base Software Administrator's Guide*, publication number 007-3964-001, for more information about PMIE rules.

Table 4-4PMIE Rules

Rule	Description	Performance Issue	
cpu.context_switch	High aggregate context switch rate	The average number of context switches per CPU per second exceeded a threshold value.	
cpu.excess_fpe	cpu.excess_fpe Possible high floating-point Processes generating large numl exception rate exceptions (FPEs) were detected		
		Typically, this occurs when heavy system time is coupled with low system call rates. (Exceptions are delivered through the kernel to the process, taking some system time, but no system calls are serviced for the application.)	
cpu.load_average	High 1-minute load average	The current 1-minute load average exceeded a threshold value.	
		The load average measures the number of processes that are running, executable, or soon to be executed (for example, processes in short term sleep).	
cpu.low_util	Low average processor utilization	The average processor utilization across all CPUs was below a threshold percentage.	
		This rule is effectively the opposite of cpu.util and is disabled by default; it is useful only in specialized environments where, for example, processing is batch-oriented and low processor utilization is indicative of poor use of system resources.	
		In such a situation, you should enable the cpu.low_util rule and disable the cpu.util rule.	
cpu.syscall	High aggregate system call rate	The average number of system calls per CPU per second exceeded a threshold value.	

Table 4-4	(continued)	PMIE Rules
-----------	-------------	------------

Rule	Description	Performance Issue	
cpu.system	Busy executing in system mode	The average utilization per CPU exceeded a threshold value, and the ratio of system time to busy time exceeded a threshold value.	
cpu.util	High average processor utilization	The average processor utilization across all CPUs exceeded a threshold value.	
craylink.node_cb_errs	CrayLink check-bit errors on Origin node	For some node, at least one check-bit error was observed on the node interface and/or the I/O interface.	
craylink.router_cb_errs	CrayLink check-bit errors on Origin router	For some router port, at least one check-bit error was observed.	
espping.response	System Group Manager slow service response	The amount of time required for a monitored service to complete exceeded a threshold value.	
espping.status	System Group Manager service probe failure	A service that was being monitored by a group manager system failed or did not respond within a timeout period.	
filesys.buffer_cache	Low buffer cache read hit ratio	There is some filesystem read activity, and the read hit ratio in the buffer cache is below a threshold value.	
		Note: It is possible for the read hit ratio to be negative (more physical reads than logical reads); this can be a result of: XLV striped volumes, where blocks span stripe boundaries; very large files, where the disk controller has to read blocks indirectly (multiple-block reads to find a single data block result); or file system read-ahead pre-fetching blocks that are not subsequently read.	
filesys.dnlc_miss	High directory name cache miss rate	With at least a minimum number of directory name cache (DNLC) lookups being performed per second, a threshold percentage of lookups result in cache misses.	
filesys.filling	File system is filling up	The amount of data in the filesystem exceeded a threshold value, and the remaining space in the filesystem is filling at a rate that exceeded a threshold value.	

Rule	Description	Performance Issue
memory.exhausted	Severe demand for real memory	The rate at which the system is swapping modified pages out of main memory to the swap partitions exceeded a threshold value.
memory.swap_low	Low free swap space	The amount of swap space remaining reached a threshold value.
		Reduce the number and size of the running programs, or add more swap(1) space before it completely runs out.
network.buffers	Serious demand for network buffers	The rate at which processes tried to acquire network buffers and either failed or stalled waiting for a free buffer exceeded a threshold value.
network.tcp_drop_connects	High ratio of TCP connections dropped	There is some TCP connection activity, and the ratio of TCP-dropped connections to all closed connections exceeded a threshold value.
		High drop rates indicate either network congestion (check the packet retransmission rate) or an application like a Web browser that is prone to terminating TCP connections prematurely (perhaps due to sluggish response or user impatience).
network.tcp_retransmit	High number of TCP packet retransmissions	There is some network output activity (at least 100 TCP packets per second), and the average ratio of retransmitted TCP packets to output TCP packets exceeded a threshold value.
		High retransmission rates suggest network congestion or long latency between the end-points of the TCP connections.
per_cpu.context_switch	High per CPU context switch rate	The number of context switches per second for at least one CPU exceeded a threshold value.
		This rule applies only to multiprocessor systems. For single-processor systems, refer to the cpu.context_switch rule.

Table 4-4 (continued)PMIE Rules

Table 4-4 (continued)PMIE Rules

Rule	Description	Performance Issue
per_cpu.many_util	High number of saturated processors	The processor utilization for a minimum number of CPUs exceeded a threshold value.
		This rule applies only to multiprocessor systems that have more than min_cpu_count processors. For single-processor systems, refer to the cpu.util rule. For multiprocessor systems with less than min_cpu_count processors, refer to the per_cpu.some_util rule.
per_cpu.some_util	High per CPU processor utilization	The processor utilization for at least one CPU exceeded a threshold value.
		This rule applies only to multiprocessor systems with less than max_cpu_count processors. For single-processor systems, refer to the cpu.util rule. For multiprocessor systems with more than max_cpu_count processors, refer to the cpu.many_util rule.
per_cpu.syscall	High per CPU system call rate	The number of system calls per second for at least one CPU exceeded a threshold value.
		This rule applies only to multiprocessor systems. For single-processor systems, refer to the cpu.syscall rule.
per_cpu.system	Some CPU busy executing in system mode	At least one CPU was busy, and the ratio of system time to busy time exceeded a threshold value.
		This rule applies only to multiprocessor systems. For single-processor systems refer to the cpu.system rule.
per_disk.util	High per spindle disk utilization	For at least one spindle, disk utilization exceeded a threshold value.
per_netif.collisions	High collision rate in packet sends	The number of packets that are being sent across an interface and causing collisions exceeded a threshold value.
		Ethernet interfaces expect a certain number of packet collisions, but a high ratio of collisions to packet sends indicates a saturated network.

Rule	Description	Performance Issue	
per_netif.errors	High network interface error rate	For at least one network interface, the error rate exceeded a threshold value.	
per_netif.packets	High network interface packet transfers	For at least one network interface, the average rate of packet transfers (in and/or out) exceeded a threshold value.	
		This rule is disabled by default; the per_netif.util r is more useful because it considers the reported bandwidth of each network interface. However, i some situations this value is zero; in that case, an absolute threshold-based rule like this one is mor useful (for this reason it should be applied to som network interfaces, but not others; use the <i>interfac</i> variable to filter this).	
per_netif.util	High network interface utilization	For at least one network interface, the average transfer rate (in and/or out) exceeded a threshold value.	
rpc.bad_network RPC network transmission failure The number of client remote procedure packets that timed out before the ser exceeded a threshold value, and the timeouts is significantly more than the duplicate packets being received (where the ser exceeded) is the series of the se		The number of client remote procedure call (RPC) packets that timed out before the server responded exceeded a threshold value, and the number of timeouts is significantly more than the number of duplicate packets being received (which indicates lost packets).	
		The networked file system (NFS) utilizes the RPC protocol for its client-server communication needs. This high failure rate when sending RPC packets may be due to faulty network hardware or inappropriately sized NFS packets (packets possibly too large).	

Table 4-4 (continued) PMIE Rules

Rule	Description	Performance Issue
rpc.slow_response	RPC server response is slow	The number of client remote procedure call (RPC) packets that timed out before the server responded exceeded a threshold value, and the number of timeouts is roughly equivalent to the number of duplicate packets being received.
	NFS utilizes the RPC protocol for its cli communication needs. This high timeor sending RPC packets may be caused by server processing and sending duplicat from the clients after the original reques	
xvm.mirror_degraded	An xvm mirror is degraded	An xvm mirror has degraded.
xvm.mirror_reviving	An xvm mirror is reviving	An xvm mirror is reviving.

Table 4-4 (continued)PMIE Rules

Using the Command Line Interface

Performance monitoring configuration is not available from the command line interface.

Configuring System Monitoring

You can configure ESP to monitor ICMP, DNS, X Window System server, RPCBIND, SMTP, NNTP, AUTOFSD, and PMCD services on the local system or on other systems in a group.

ESP uses Performance Co-Pilot software tools to monitor the services and to register any events in the Embedded Support Partner database. (The events belong to the Performance class; possible events include System Group Manager service probe failure and System Group Manager slow service response.)

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to configure system monitoring in single system manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the System Monitoring button.

The interface displays the System Monitoring window. (Refer to Figure 4-42.)

	Netscape: SG	il Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0		• •
Eile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	<u>Go</u> <u>C</u> ommunicator		<u>H</u> elp
Š		esp Embedded Support Partner	sgi	
Ev	Set Environment 🖌 ents Actions	Configuration E Reports Logbook Performance Monitoring System Monitoring	<u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u></u>	
	Suctor Monitor	ring		
stria	ab05.csd.sgi.com	""9 1		
No	Service Name	Command String	Enabled	
1	pmcd	/usr/pcp/bin/pmcd_wait =h HOST		
2	autofsd	/usr/pcp/bin/autofsd-probe -h HOST		
3	nntp	(echo "listgroup comp.sys.sgi"; echo quit) telnet HOST 119 cat		
4	smtp	(echo "expn root" ; echo quit) telnet HOST 25 cat		
5	rpcbind	/usr/etc/rpcinfo –p HOST		
6	x-server	DISPLAY=HOST:0 /usr/bin/X11/xhost		
7	dns	nslookup – HOST <td></td> <td></td>		
8	icmp	/usr/etc/ping –c 3 –f –i 4 HOST		
		Update		
đ	100%			🖼 🏑



- 3. Click on the Enabled checkbox for each service that you want to monitor.
- 4. Click on the Update button.

The interface displays a verification screen. (Refer to Figure 4-43.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0		•
File Edit View Go Communicator		Help
Enclose Contraction Contractio	sgi	
Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring		
Update System Monitoring		
The following services will be monitored for SGM client "strlab05.csd.sgi.com":		
pmcd pntn		
Commit		
🛛 👔 100% Document: Done. 🖉 🐝	18. sp	1 v



5. Click on the Commit button.

The interface displays an updated System Monitoring window. (Refer to Figure 4-44.)

	Netscape: SO	il Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0		•
Ęile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	<u>Go</u> <u>Communicator</u>		<u>H</u> elp
		esp Embedded Support Partner	sgi	
Ev	ents Actions	Configuration III Reports II Logbook Performance Monitoring System Monitoring	07	
	System Monito	ring		
stria	ab05.csd.sgi.com	"'9 1		
No	Service Name	Command String	Enabled	
1	pmcd	/usr/pcp/bin/pmcd_wait -h HOST	1	
2	autofsd	/usr/pcp/bin/autofsd–probe –h HOST		
3	nntp	(echo "listgroup comp.sys.sgi"; echo quit) telnet HOST 119 cat	1	
4	smtp	(echo "expn root" ; echo quit) telnet HOST 25 cat		
5	rpcbind	/usr/etc/rpcinfo –p HOST		
6	x-server	DISPLAY=HOST:0 /usr/bin/X11/xhost		
7	dns	nslookup – HOST <td></td> <td></td>		
8	icmp	/usr/etc/ping –c 3 –f –i 4 HOST		
		Update		
	10000	1000(-140/2 (-14) 0/2	W 10 40	
e.	100%	TUU% UT 3K (ALT.9K/SEC)	- 382 VAL OF	

 Figure 4-44
 Updated System Monitoring Window (Single System Manager Mode)

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to configure system monitoring in system group manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the System Monitoring button.

The interface displays the System Monitoring window. (Refer to Figure 4-45.)

	Netscape: S	GI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•					
Ęile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> ie	w <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommunicator	<u>H</u> el	lp				
Ŵ		ESP Embedded Support Partner	sgi					
*	Set Environment	Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>û</u> ?					
Ev	Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring							
~	System Monit	oring						
h2o	.csd.sgi.com	V	iew by system name					
No	Service Name	Command String	System Name					
1	pmcd	/usr/pcp/bin/pmcd_wait =h HOST	ironfist.csd.sgi.com					
2	autofsd	/usr/pcp/bin/autofsd-probe -h HOST						
3	nntp	(echo "listgroup comp.sys.sgi"; echo quit) telnet HOST 119 cat						
4	smtp	(echo "expn root" ; echo quit) telnet HOST 25 cat	ironfist.csd.sgi.com					
5	rpcbind	/usr/etc/rpcinfo –p HOST						
6	x-server	DISPLAY=HOST:0 /usr/bin/X11/xhost						
7	dns	nslookup – HOST <td></td> <td></td>						
8	icmp	/usr/etc/ping –c 3 –f –i 4 HOST	ironfist.csd.sgi.com					
F	100%		34 Je e v	⊻ 2				

Figure 4-45 System Monitoring Window (System Group Manager Mode)

3. Click on the name of the service that you want to monitor.

The interface displays the Update System Monitoring window. (Refer to Figure 4-46.)





- 4. Click on the systems(s) that you want to monitor.
- 5. Click on the Update button.

The interface displays a verification screen. (Refer to Figure 4-47.)

📥 Nets	cape: SG	l Emb	edded Support Partner – ver.2.0			•
<u>File E</u> d.	it <u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> 0	<u>Communicator</u>			<u>H</u> elp
		e	Sp Embedded Support Partner		SĘ	ţï
🍾 Set Envi	onment 🖌	Config	uration 📰 Reports 🔝 Logbook			습?
Events	Actions	Perfor	mance Monitoring 🕨 System Monitoring			_
🗾 Updat	e System I	Monito	pring			
		1	dns will be monitored on the following SGM clients:			
			 anna.csd.sgi.com 			
			Commit			
er 10	0%			9.e.,	3)®	a 🖉



6. Click on the Commit button.

The interface displays an updated System Monitoring window. (Refer to Figure 4-48.)



Figure 4-48 Updated System Monitoring Window (System Group Manager Mode)

Using the Command Line Interface

System monitoring configuration is not available from the command line interface.

Viewing Reports

This chapter describes how to generate and view the following reports:

- Events registered reports
- Actions taken reports
- Availability reports
- Diagnostic reports
- Hardware reports
- Software reports
- System reports

About Reports

ESP generates reports based on parameters that you specify through the Web-based interface or command line interface.

In single system manager mode, ESP generates reports from the data that is stored in the ESP database on the local system. In system group manager mode, ESP generates reports from the information that is stored in the ESP database on the group manager system.

Figure 5-1 shows an example report generated by the Web-based interface. Figure 5-2 shows an example report generated by the Web-based interface in printable format.

	Netscape: SGI Em	bedded Support Part	ner – ver.2.0		•
Ęil	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	<u>Communicator</u>			<u>H</u> elj
× •	Set Environment 🗸 Cont vents Actions Avail	Embedded Sup Figuration Reports Rad	port Partner Logbook ware Software S	System	sgi
mir	All Events Report			03/13/2000	(전) to 04/12/2000
				10 records p	er page 📼
No	Class	Event Description	First Occurrence	Last Occurrence	Event Count
1	System Configuration	Configmon init	04/05/2000 19:44:14	04/05/2000 19:44:14	1
2	System Configuration	Configuration Error	04/05/2000 19:44:20	04/05/2000 19:44:20	1
3	System Configuration	Sysinfo changed	04/05/2000 19:56:32	04/05/2000 19:56:32	1
4	System Configuration	Configuration Error	04/05/2000 19:56:35	04/05/2000 19:56:35	1
5	Availability	Controlled shutdown (1)	04/05/2000 19:56:35	04/05/2000 19:56:35	1
6	System Configuration	Sysinfo changed	04/05/2000 20:01:40	04/05/2000 20:01:40	1
7	System Configuration	Configuration Error	04/05/2000 20:01:43	04/05/2000 20:01:43	1
8	Availability	Controlled shutdown (1)	04/05/2000 20:01:43	04/05/2000 20:01:43	1
9	Availability	Controlled shutdown (1)	04/05/2000 20:14:56	04/05/2000 20:14:56	1
10	System Configuration	Sysinfo changed	04/05/2000 20:28:54	04/05/2000 20:28:54	1
M	•	1	of 2		M
đ	100% http:	//miramar.csd:5554/event_	_report.html?start=03	3/13/2000 🗉 🐝	12 dP 🖬 🗸

 Figure 5-1
 Example Report (Web-based Interface)
File Edit View Go Communicator miramar.csd.sgi.com All Events report 03/13/2000 to 04/12/2000 First Last Event No. Class Event Description First Last Event 1 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 2 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 3 System Configuration 19:44:20 19:44:20 1 3 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 Configuration Error 19:56:32 19:56:32 1 4 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 7 System </th <th>•</th>	•
miramar.csd.sgi.com All Events report 03/13/2000 to 04/12/2000 No. Class Event Description First Last Event Courrence 1 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 2 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 3 System Configuration 19:44:20 19:44:20 4 System Configuration 19:56:32 19:56:32 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 7 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1	Help
No. Class Event Description First Last Event Courrence 1 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 2 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 3 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 3 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 4 System Configuration 19:56:32 19:56:32 4 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 7 System Configuration Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1	
1 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 2 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 2 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 3 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 3 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 4 System Configuration 19:56:32 19:56:32 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 7 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1	-+
2 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 3 System Error 19:44:20 19:44:20 1 3 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 4 System Configuration 19:56:32 19:56:32 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 7 System Configuration Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1	-+
3 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 4 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 4 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 Configuration Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 7 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1	-+
4 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 Configuration Error 19:56:35 19:56:35 1 5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 Configuration Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 7 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1	
5 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 Configuration 20:01:40 20:01:40 1 7 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1	-+
6 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 Configuration 20:01:40 20:01:40 7 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1	
7 System Configuration 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1	-+
Configuration Error 20:01:43 20:01:43	-+
8 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 shutdown (1) 20:01:43 20:01:43	-+
9 Availability Controlled 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 shutdown (1) 20:14:56 20:14:56	-+
10 System Sysinfo changed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 Configuration 20:28:54 20:28:54	
11 System Software installed 04/05/2000 04/05/2000 1 Configuration 20:28:54 20:28:54	
12 System Hardware installed 04/12/2000 04/12/2000 1 Configuration 07:48:01 07:48:01	-+
13 System Harwdare 04/12/2000 04/12/2000 1 Configuration de-installed 07:48:01 07:48:01	
14 Svstem Software installed 04/12/2000 04/12/2000 1	- T 🔽

 Figure 5-2
 Example Report (Web-based Interface Printable Format)

If you use the Web-based interface to generate and view reports, there are several controls that you can use to navigate the reports. (Refer to Table 5-1.)

Control	Function
10 records per page 👄	Select the number of report entries (records) to show on a page
4Dwm 🛥	Select the software application to view in a software inventory report
8	Display the report in the printable format that shows an ASCII table with all report entries
T	Expand all rows in the table to show subcomponents of each row
×	Contract all rows in the table to show only the top-level components
•	Contract the current row
•	Expand the current row to show all subcomponents of the component shown in the row
Н	Go to the last page of report
	Go to the next page of the report
•	Go to the previous page of the report
K	Go to the first page of the report

 Table 5-1
 Report Navigation Controls

Figure 5-3 shows an example report generated by the command line interface.

system# espreport events -from 04/01/2000 -to 04/12/2000

Event report for system 'strlab04.csd.sgi.com'

+		Туре	 First	Last	++ #
1.	ESP Internal Events	esphttpd missing	04/07/2000	04/07/2000	1
		library	10:59:56	10:59:56	
2.	ESP Internal Events	esphttpd missing	04/07/2000	04/07/2000	
		library	11:06:10	11:06:10	
3.	ESP Internal Events	esphttpd missing	04/07/2000	04/07/2000	
		library	11:06:25	11:06:25	
+ 4. 	System Configuration 	Software installed	04/07/2000 20:00:11	04/07/2000 20:00:11	++ 1

Figure 5-3 Example Report (Command Line Interface)

Events Registered Reports

Event registered reports show all events that ESP has registered within a specific time period.

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate an events registered report in single system manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Events button.

The interface displays the Event Reports window. (Refer to Figure 5-4.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded S	Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Comm</u>	unicator	<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment	nbedded Support Partner	sgi
Events Actions Availability Dia	gnostics Hardware Software System	
Event Reports	st 30 days st week 4/20/2000 to 04/20/2000 et of event classes II Classes vallability Vagnostic SP Event Manager SP Internal Events ile System FX Command FX Command FX Validity O Kernel	
ian 100%		8 🛞 🐸 🗗 🖬 🔣



- 3. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 4. Select the event classes that the report should include.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

🛥 Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0 🔹 🗌						
File	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> 0	<u>C</u> ommunicator			<u>H</u> e
Sgi						
Set	t Environment 🗹	Config	uration 🔳 Reports	Logbook		<u>î</u> ?
Even	nts Actions	Availabi	ility Diagnostics H	ardware Software	System	
	III Events Report	,				<u>a</u>
🔳 A miran	All Events Report nar.csd.sgi.com	t			03/21/200	张)0 to 04/20/2000
⊞ A miran No	ul Events Report nar.csd.sgi.com Class	t	Event Description	First Occurrence	03/21/200	오 00 to 04/20/2000 Event Count
miran No 1 S	All Events Report nar.csd.sgi.com Class System Configura	tion	Event Description Configmon init	First Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	03/21/200 Last Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	20 to 04/20/2000 Event Count 1
miran No 1 S	All Events Report nar.csd.sgi.com Class System Configura	t	Event Description Configmon init	First Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	03/21/200 Last Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	오 00 to 04/20/2000 Event Count 1
miram No 1 S	All Events Report nar.csd.sgi.com Class System Configura	tion	Event Description Configmon init	First Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	03/21/200 Last Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	였 00 to 04/20/2000 Event Count 1
Mo 1 S	All Events Report nar.csd.sgi.com Class System Configura	tion	Event Description Configmon init	First Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	03/21/200 Last Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	20 to 04/20/2000 Event Count 1

Figure 5-5 shows an example event report.



Column Heading	Description				
No.	Index number within the table				
Class	The class that contains the event				
	Tip: Click on an event class to view a report of all occurrences of events in that class.				
Event Description	Brief description of the event				
	Tip: Click on an event description to view a report of all occurrences of that event.				
First Occurrence	Date and time at which the event was first registered				
	Tip: Click on the occurrence date to view the logbook entry for that date.				
Last Occurrence	Date and time at which the event was last registered				
	Tip: Click on the occurrence date to view the logbook entry for that date.				
Event Count	Number of times that the event occurred				

Table 5-2 describes the information that the report contains.

 Table 5-2
 Events Registered Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode)

To "drill down" a report to find specific information about an event, perform the following procedure:

1. Click on the Class name.

The interface displays information about events from the class that were registered. (Refer to Figure 5-6.)

	Netsca	pe: SG	il Emb	edded Support i	Partner -	- ver.2.0				•	
Ęi	le <u>E</u> dit	View	<u>G</u> 0	<u>Communicator</u>						Hei	þ
Å			6		Support	Partner			SĘ	şt	
*	Set Environ	ment 🗸	Config	uration 🔳 Reports	🛄 Logbo	ook				습 ?	
ÞΕ	vents A	ctions	Availab	ility Diagnostics	Hardware	Software	System				
	E. B.										
mir	ramar.csd.	sgi.com		s system conligu	rauori			03/21/	2000 to 04/2(All Cl)/2000 asses	
No	Event l	Descript	tion	First Occurrence	Last Oc	currence	Event Cou	int s	Syslog mess	age	
	1 Configm	on init		04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/1	7 /2000 56:59	1	С	onfigMon INI	Т	
11											



2. Click on the Event Description for the event.

The interface displays all occurrences of the event. (Refer to Figure 5-7.)

⊐ File	Netscape. Edit V	: SGLE liew C	mbedded Support	Partner – ver.2.0 r		e He
Ene Edit Grew Go Communication Field						
Eve	et Environmen nts Action	t 🖌 Co ns Ava	nfiguration 🗮 Report	s 🔝 Logbook Hardware Software	System	<u>û</u> ?
	Conceifie Fue	nt Don				<u>a</u>
nira Class	Specific Eve mar.csd.sgi s: System C	ent Repo .com Configur	ort ation		03/2	값 21/2000 to 04/20/2000 All Classes
nirai Class No	Specific Eve mar.csd.sgi s: System C Event Des	ent Repo .com Configur cription	ort ation First Occurrence	Last Occurrence	03/2 Event Count	없 21/2000 to 04/20/2000 All Classes Syslog Message
nirai Jas: Jo 1	Specific Eve mar.csd.sgi. s: System C Event Des Configmon i	ent Repo .com Configur cription nit	ort ation First Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	Last Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	03/2 Event Count 1	21/2000 to 04/20/2000 All Classes Syslog Message ConfigMon INIT
niral Xas: No 1	Specific Eve mar.csd.sgi s: System C Event Des Configmon I	ent Repo .com Configur cription nit	ation First Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	Last Occurrence 04/17/2000 14:56:59	03/2 Event Count 1	값 21/2000 to 04/20/2000 All Classes Syslog Message ConfigMon INIT

 Figure 5-7
 All Occurrences of a Specific Event (Single System Manager Mode)

3. Click on the Event Description for the event.

The interface displays the parameters for the event. (Refer to Figure 5-8.)



Figure 5-8Event Parameters (Single System Manager Mode)

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate an events registered report in system group manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Events button.

The interface displays the Event Reports For System Group window. (Refer to Figure 5-9.)

	Netscaj	pe: SGl	Embe	dded Sup	port Pa	rtner – ver.2.0			• [
<u> </u>	<u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> o _	<u>C</u> ommun	icator				Help	,
S Eve	ents Ac	nent 🗸	Configur Availabili	ration III	edded Su Reports	upport Partner Logbook ardware Software	System		sgi	à
	Event Re	ports Fo	or Syst	em Group						
۲	Last 30 di	ays	\diamond	[,] Last week		♦ 04/20/2000	to 04	/20/2000		
	System	Name		IP Type	System	Serial Number	IP Addres	s Curren	t Status	
•	All Subs	cribed Sy	/stems							
	h2o.csd.	.sgi.com		IP30	0800690	A2D34	192.26.58.2	22 SGM	=	
	anna.csi	d.sgi.com	l	IP32	0800690	COBEB	150.166.10	.36 Subscri	bed	
	ironfist.c	sd.sgi.co	m	IP32	0800690	CAB2A	192.26.58.1	18 Subscri	bed	
	deiter.cs	d.sgi.cor	n	IP25	S51797		192.26.58.1	14 Unsubs	cribed	
	strlab01.	.csd.sgi.a	com	IP22	0800690	A2B8C	192.26.58.2	23 Unsubs	cribed	
	strlab02	.csd.sgi.a	com	IP30	0800690	B9965	192.26.58.2	24 Unsubs	cribed	
					Gene	rate Report				
F	100%	6							19 FA 12	



- 3. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 4. Select the systems to include in the report.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

The interface displays the list of classes. (Refer to Figure 5-10.)

📥 Netscape: SO	GI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment	Configuration	sgi
Events Actions	Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System	
Event Reports		
	List of event classes	
	All Classes Availability Bill Gates class Diagnostic ESP Event Manager ESP Internal Events File System GFX Command GFX Validity I/O	
	Generate Report	
100%		17 🖬 🖌



- 6. Select the event classes to include in the report.
- 7. Click on the Generate Report button.

	Netscape: S	GI Embedded Sup	port Partner –	ver.2.0		•	
Ęik	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	i <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommuni	cator			He	elp
		esp	dded Support	Partner		sgi	
► Ev	Set Environment vents Actions	Configuration Hold	Reports 📃 Logbo stics Hardware	ok Software Syste	em	<u>``</u> ?	
	All Events Repo	ort			03/21	2000 to 04/20/2000	
No	Class	Event Description	First Occurrence	Last Occurrence	Event Count	System Name	
1	SCSI	SCSI ctrl init failed	04/19/2000 18:54:56	04/19/2000 18:54:56	1	ironfist.csd.sgi.com	
2	System Configuration	Software de–installed	04/19/2000 19:09:48	04/19/2000 19:09:48	1	ironfist.csd.sgi.com	
3	System Configuration	Configmon init	04/19/2000 19:19:16	04/19/2000 19:19:16	1	ironfist.csd.sgi.com	
4	System Configuration	Configmon init	04/19/2000 19:40:51	04/19/2000 19:40:51	1	ironfist.csd.sgi.com	
đ	100%	http://h2o.csd:5554/	/index.html				Ľ

Figure 5-11 shows an example events registered report.

Figure 5-11 Example Events Registered Report (System Group Manager Mode)

Table 5-3Events Registered	d Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)			
Column Heading	Description			
No.	Index number within the table			
Class	The class that contains the event Tip: Click on an event class to view a report of all occurrences of events in that class.			
Event Description	Brief description of the event Tip: Click on an event description to view a report of all occurrences of that event.			
First Occurrence	Date and time at which the event was first registered Tip: Click on the occurrence date to view the logbook entry for that date.			
Last Occurrence	Date and time at which the event was last registered Tip: Click on the occurrence date to view the logbook entry for that date.			
Event Count	Number of times that the event occurred			
System Name	Client system on which the event occurred			

Table 5-3 describes the information that the report contains.

To "drill down" a report to find specific information about an event, perform the following procedure:

1. Click on the Class name.

The interface displays information about events from the class that were registered. (Refer to Figure 5-12.)

	Netscap	pe: SGl	Embe	dded Supp	oort Pa	artner – v	/er.2.0				•
Ęji,	e <u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommunic	ator						Help
×			es		dded S	Support P	artner			S	gi
*	Set Environn	nent 🖌	Configu	ration 🔳 R	eports	🛄 Logbook	،				☆?
È	vents Ac	tions	Availabili	ty Diagnosi	tics I	Hardware	Software	System			
No	Event Re Eve Descri	nt	First (Dccurrence	Last C)ccurrence	Event Count	Sy me	03/21/2 slog ssage	000 to 04/2 All C System	20/2000 lasses Name
1	Configmoi	1 init	04/	/19/2000 9:19:16	04/	19/2000 3:19:16	1	Config INIT	Mon	h2o.csd.s	gi.com
	100%										



2. Click on the Event Description for the event.

The interface displays all occurrences of the event. (Refer to Figure 5-13.)

	Netscape:	SGI Emt	edded Su	pport Pa	artner –	ver.2.0		•	
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> ie	ew <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommun	nicator				Ŭ	elp
) e	SP	oedded S	Support	Partner		sgi	A
🍾 s	et Environment	🖌 Config	guration 🔢	Reports	🛄 Logbo	ok		① ?	
Eve	ents Actions	Availab	ility Diagn	ostics	lardware	Software	System		
Clas	Specific Even s: System C Event Descriptio	n Report onfigurati	ion First ccurrence	l Occi	Last urrence	Event Count	03/21 Syslog Message	/2000 to 04/20/2000 All Classes System Name	
1	Configmon ini	t O	4/19/2000 19:19:16	04/1 19	19/2000 :19:16	1	ConfigMon INIT	h2o.csd.sgi.com	
2	Configmon ini	t O	4/19/2000 19:40:51	04/1 19	19/2000 :40:51	1	ConfigMon INIT	anna.csd.sgi.com	
ď	100%	http://	h2o.csd:555	4/event_r	eports_s(gm.html		× 14 of 🖬 '	2

Figure 5-13All Occurrences of a Specific Event (System Group Manager Mode)

3. Click on the Event Description for the event.

The interface displays the parameters for the event. (Refer to Figure 5-14.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
ESP Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>û</u> ?
Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitoring	
Load Profile Add P Opdate Batch Opdate Delete Subscription	
🗹 Update Event "Configmon init"	
h2o.csd.sgi.com	
Event Status Occurrences prior to registration Current actions	: Enabled : 1 : None
Update	
F 100%	I 🔆 🐸 🗗 🖬 🎸

Figure 5-14 Event Parameters (System Group Manager Mode)

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espreport command to view an events registered report:

```
/usr/sbin/espreport events [-sysid <system id>| -host <hostname>]
[-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
[-tid <type id> | -td <type desc>]
```

On group manager systems, use the -sysid or -host options to select a specific system to include in the report. If you do not specify a system, the report contains events from the local host.

Note: Enter /usr/sbin/esreport sysinfo all to determine the <system id> value.

Use the -from and -to options to select the range of dates for the report. If you do not specify a range of dates, the report, the report contains all events that have been registered.

Use the -tid and -td options to select a specific event type. If you do not specify an event type, the report includes all events.

Actions Taken Reports

Actions taken reports show all actions that ESP performed within a specific time period.

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate an actions taken report in single system manager mode.

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Actions button.

The interface displays the Action Reports window. (Refer to Figure 5-15.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🗸 Configuration 🧮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>î</u> ?
Events Actions Avaliautity Diagnostics naruware Software System	
Action Reports	
🔷 Last 30 days	
🔷 Last week	
♦ 04/12/2000 to 04/12/2000	
Generate Report	
100%	

 Figure 5-15
 Action Reports Window (Single System Manager Mode)

- 3. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 4. Click on the Generate Report button.

H
Sgi System
요 03/13/2000 to 04/12/2000
10 records per page 📼
Action Taken
' sysadmin on console
sysadmin on console1
rsysadmin on console
sysadmin on console2
r sysadmin on console2
sysadmin on console2
sysadmin on console
sysadmin on console2
sysadmin on console
sysadmin on console1
M

Figure 5-16 shows an example actions taken report.



Table 5-4 describes the information that the report contains.

Column	Description
No.	Index number in the table
Class	Class of the event to which the action is assigned
Event Description	Description of the event to which the action is assigned
Time	Time and date at that the action was taken
Action Taken	Description of the command that the action performed Tip: Click on an action to view the parameter settings for the action.

Table 5-4Actions Taken Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode)

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate an actions taken report in system group manager mode.

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Actions button.

The interface displays the Actions Report For System Group window. (Refer to Figure 5-17.)

Netscape: S	SGI Embe	edded Suj	oport Partner – ver.2.0		•
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> ie	w <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommun	icator		<u>H</u> elp
	e		edded Support Partner		sgi
Events Actions	Availabil	iration 📖 ity Diagn	Reports <u>I</u> Logbook ostics Hardware Software	System	07
🔲 Actions Beno	rt For Sys	tem Groun			
Last 20 days	re roroys			to 04/20/2	000
✓ Lasi SU uays	~	r Lasi weer	\[\[\[\[
System Nam	e	IP Type	System Serial Number	IP Address	Current Status
🚯 🔿 All Subscribe	d Systems				
strlab01.csd.s	sgi.com	IP22	0800690A2B8C	192.26.58.23	SGM
anna.csd.sgi.	com	IP32	0800690C0BEB	150.166.10.36	Subscribed
🔲 deiter.csd.sgi	.com	IP25	S51797	192.26.58.14	Subscribed
ironfist.csd.sg	ji.com	IP32	0800690CAB2A	192.26.58.18	Subscribed
strlab02.csd.s	sgi.com	IP30	0800690B9965	192.26.58.24	Subscribed
			Generate Report		
e 100%					* ** •* •*



- 3. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 4. Select the systems to include in the report.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

-	Netscape	: SGI Embedded 3	Support Par	tner – ver.2.0	٩
Eile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u>	liew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> omm	unicator		<u>H</u> e
		Jesp	mbedded Su	pport Partner	sgi
Ev	Set Environmer ents 🕨 Actio	nt 🖌 Configuration ns Availability Di	agnostics Har	j Logbook dware Software System	<u>``</u> ?
	Action Rep	ort			(2) 03/21/2000 to 04/20/2000
				1	O records per page 👝
No	Class	Event Description	Time	Action Taken	System Name
1	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14/2000 17:57:12	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
2	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14 /2 000 17:59:58	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
3	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14/2000 18:01:17	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
4	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14/2000 18:01:17	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
5	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14/2000 18:01:18	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
6	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14/2000 18:01:18	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
7	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14/2000 18:03:42	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
8	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14/2000 18:03:42	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
9	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14/2000 18:03:51	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
10	Diagnostic	Diagnostic start	04/14/2000 18:08:55	Notify sysadmin on console	strlab01.csd.sgi.com
4 4	1		1	of 2	K
8	100%	http://strlab01.c	sd:5554/event	_reports_sgm.html	8

Figure 5-18 shows an example actions taken report.

 Figure 5-18
 Example Actions Taken Report (System Group Manager Mode)

Table 5-5	Actions Tak	en Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)
Column		Description
No.		Index number in the table
Class		Class of the event to which the action is assigned
Event Desc	cription	Description of the event to which the action is assigned
Time		Time and date at that the action was taken
Action Tal	cen	Description of the command that the action performed Tip: Click on an action to view the parameter settings for the action.
System Nar	ne	Client system on which the action was taken

Table 5-5 describes the information that the report contains.

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espreport command to view an actions taken report:

```
/usr/sbin/espreport action_taken
                    [-sysid <system id> | -host <hostname>]
                    [-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
```

Use the -sysid or -host options to select a specific system to include in the report. If you do not specify a system, the report contains actions from the local host.

Note: Enter /usr/sbin/esreport sysinfo all to determine the <system id> value.

Use the -from and -to options to select the range of dates for the report. If you do not specify a range of dates, the report displays all actions that have been taken.

Availability Reports

Availability reports provide statistics about system availability from a specified time period.

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate availability reports in single system manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Availability button.

The interface displays the Availability Reports window. (Refer to Figure 5-19.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
🕆 Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🔳 Reports 🛄 Logbook	① ?
Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System	
🗐 Availability Reports	
Last 30 days	
Last week	
© 04/12/2000 to 04/12/2000	
Generate Report	
ii 🗰 🔢 🗱 🐲	5P 🖬 🥩

Figure 5-19 Availability Reports Window (Single System Mode)

- 3. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 4. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-20 shows an example availability report.

— Netscape: SGI Embedde	d Support Pa	artner – ver.2.0		•		
<u>File Edit View Go Con</u>	nmunicator			<u>H</u> elp		
esp esp	Embedded S	upport Partner		sgi		
Events Actions Availability	Diagnostics H	lardware Software	System			
Availability Report						
miramar.csd.sgi.com			03/13/200	0 to 04/12/2000		
Interrupts	Count	Downtime	MTBI	Availability		
Unscheduled	none	0 min	N/A	100.00%		
Scheduled	3	11 min	53 hrs 57 min	99.89%		
administrative: reboot	3	11 min	53 hrs 57 min			
Scheduled and Unscheduled	3	11 min	53 hrs 57 min	99.89%		
Average uptime	40 hrs 25 r	40 hrs 25 min				
Least uptime	1 min	1 min				
Most uptime	10 min					
Average downtime	3 min	3 min				
Least downtime	4 min	4 min				
Most downtime	4 min	4 min				
Logging started at	Wed Apr 5	Wed Apr 5 19:44:20 2000				
Last boot at	Wed Apr 5	Wed Apr 5 20:14:55 2000				
System has been up for	161 hrs 22	161 hrs 22 min				
All registered availability events	A					
≝ 100%			II - 32 - 34	. d¤ 🖬 🗴		

Figure 5-20 Example Availability Report (Single System Manager Mode)

Table 5-6 describes the contents of the report.

	Description
Row	Description
Unscheduled	Information about any unscheduled downtime events: count, downtime due to the event (in minutes), mean time between interrupts (in minutes), and availability percentage
Scheduled	Information about scheduled downtime events: count, downtime caused by the service action (in minutes), mean time between interrupts (in minutes), and availability percentage
	Tip: Click on the link to view a report of all scheduled availability events that ESP registered during the time period.
Scheduled and Unscheduled	Information about the total downtime for scheduled and unscheduled downtime: count, downtime (in minutes) caused by the action, mean time between interrupts (in minutes), and availability percentage
	Tip: Click on the link to view a report of all scheduled and unscheduled availability events that ESP registered during the time period.
Average uptime	Average uptime between availability events
Least uptime	Shortest uptime between availability events
Most uptime	Longest uptime between availability events
Average downtime	Average downtime
Least downtime	Shortest downtime
Most downtime	Longest downtime
Logging started at	Date and time that ESP began monitoring availability events
Last boot at	Date and time of last system boot
System has been up for	Length of time that system has been powered up since last system boot
All registered availability events	Link to a table of all availability events that ESP registered during the specified time period

Table 5-6Single System Availability Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode)

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate availability reports in system group manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Availability button.

The interface displays the Availability Reports For System Group window. (Refer to Figure 5-21.)

	Netscape: SGI Embe	edded Suj	oport Partner – ver.2.0		•
<u> </u>	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommun	icator		<u>H</u> elp
× 9	et Environment 🗹 Configu		edded Support Partner Reports 🧾 Logbook		sgi 12
Eve	ents Actions Availabil	ity Diagn	ostics Hardware Software	System	
	Availability Reports For	System G	roup		
۲	Last 30 days 🛛 🔷 L	ast week	♦ 04/20/2000 to	04/20/2000	
	System Name	IP Type	System Serial Number	IP Address	Current Status
۲	All Subscribed Systems				
	strlab01.csd.sgi.com	IP22	0800690A2B8C	192.26.58.23	SGM
	anna.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690C0BEB	150.166.10.36	Subscribed
	deiter.csd.sgi.com	IP25	S51797	192.26.58.14	Subscribed
	ironfist.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690CAB2A	192.26.58.18	Subscribed
	strlab02.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690B9965	192.26.58.24	Subscribed
			Generate Report		
f	100%				32 V2 of EA V2

Figure 5-21 Availability Reports for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode)

- 3. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 4. Select the systems to include in the report.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

The interface displays the Availability Report: Summary window, which shows availability statistics for all clients of the group manager. (Refer to Figure 5-22.)

Netscape: S	GI Embedded Suppo	rt Pa	rtner – ver.2	2.0			•
<u>File Edit V</u> iew	i <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommunicat	tor					<u>H</u> elj
	Sgi						
🥆 Set Environment 📘	Configuration 📰 Repo	orts	Logbook				☆?
Events Actions	Availability Diagnostics	s H	ardware Softw	vare	System		
📰 Availability Ben	ort: Summary						
Group of 5 hosts	ort. Summary				03/2	1/200	0 to 04/20/2000
Serial Number	Hostname	U	nscheduled	\$	Scheduled		Total
S51797	deiter.csd.sgi.com	0	100.00%	0	100.00%	0	100.00%
0800690A2B8C	strlab01.csd.sgi.com	0	100.00%	0	100.00%	0	100.00%
0800690B9965	strlab02.csd.sgi.com	0	100.00%	0	100.00%	0	100.00%
0800690C0BEB	anna.csd.sgi.com	0	100.00%	0	100.00%	0	100.00%
0800690CAB2A	ironfist.csd.sgi.com	0	100.00%	0	100.00%	0	100.00%
	All hosts	0	100.00%	0	100.00%	0	100.00%



6. Click on a hostname to view an availability report for a specific host. (Click on All Hosts to view a detailed availability report for the entire group.)

Figure 5-23 shows an example availability report for a specific host.

Set Environment Configuration	Embedded Si m Reports Diagnostics H	upport Partner	System	sgi ∎?
Availability Report			03/21/2	000 to 04/20/2000
Interrupts	Count	Downtime	MTBI	Availability
Jnscheduled	none	0 min	N/A	100.00%
Scheduled	none	0 min	N/A	100.00%
Scheduled and Unscheduled	none	0 min	N/A	100.00%
Average uptime	720 hrs			
_east uptime	720 hrs (ci	urrent epoch)		
Most uptime	720 hrs (ci	urrent epoch)		
_ogging started at	Tue Mar 2 ⁻	1 07:21:44 2000		
ast boot at	Tue Mar 21	1 07:21:44 2000		
System has been up for	720 hrs			
ll registered availability events				



Table 5-7 describes the contents of the report.

Row	Description
Unscheduled	Information about any unscheduled downtime events: count, downtime due to the event (in minutes), mean time between interrupts (in minutes), and availability percentage
Scheduled	Information about scheduled downtime events: count, downtime caused by the service action (in minutes), mean time between interrupts (in minutes), and availability percentage
	Tip: Click on the link to view a report of all scheduled availability events that ESP registered during the time period.
Scheduled and Unscheduled	Information about the total downtime for scheduled and unscheduled downtime: count, downtime (in minutes) caused by the action, mean time between interrupts (in minutes), and availability percentage
	Tip: Click on the link to view a report of all scheduled and unscheduled availability events that ESP registered during the time period.
Average uptime	Average uptime between availability events
Least uptime	Shortest uptime between availability events
Most uptime	Longest uptime between availability events
Average downtime	Average downtime
Least downtime	Shortest downtime
Most downtime	Longest downtime
Logging started at	Date and time that ESP began monitoring availability events
Last boot at	Date and time of last system boot
System has been up for	Length of time that system has been powered up since last system boot
All registered availability events	Link to a table of all availability events that ESP registered during the specified time period

Table 5-7Single System Availability Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espreport command to view an availability report:

```
/usr/sbin/espreport availability
    [-sysid <system id>|-host <hostname>]
    [-from mm/dd/yyyy] [-to mm/dd/yyyy]
```

Use the -sysid or -host options to select a specific system to include in the report. If you do not specify a system, the report contains availability information from the local host.

Use the -from and -to options to select the range of dates for the report. If you do not specify a range of dates, the report contains all information up to the current date.

Diagnostic Result Reports

If you use the diagnostics that are included in the *Internal Support Tools* 2.0 or later releases, ESP generates diagnostic results reports.

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a diagnostic results report in single system manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Diagnostics button.

The interface displays the Diagnostic Results window. (Refer to Figure 5-24.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	• 🔲
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🗸 Configuration 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	☆?
Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System	
Diagnostic Results	
The second secon	
🗇 Last week	
♦ 04/12/2000 to 04/12/2000	
Generate Report	
🖆 <u>100%</u>	P 🖬 🏏

Figure 5-24 Diagnostic Results Window (Single System Manager Mode)

- 3. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 4. If you are using system group manager mode, select the systems to include in the report.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-25 shows an example diagnostic results report.

	Netscape: SGI Embedded Suppor	t Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommunicato	or	<u>H</u> elp
	esp Embedde	d Support Partner	sgi
Eve	nts Actions Availability Diagnostics	Hardware Software S	System
over All E	Diagnostic Results drive.csd.sgi.com vents Report	_	3/13/2000 to 04/12/2000
Ever	its Report for Diagnostics class		
No	Diagnostic Name	Diagnostic Result	Diagnostic Result Time
1	SVP (9)	Passed	04/12/2000 09:59:29
2	memory	Passed	04/12/2000 09:59:30
3	CPU Instruction	Passed	04/12/2000
4	memory	Passed	04/12/2000 09:59:34
5	CPU Instruction	Passed	04/12/2000 09:59:35
6	TORPEDO	Passed	04/12/2000 09:59:36
7	Floating point single precision	Passed	04/12/2000 09:59:37
8	Floating point double precision	Passed	04/12/2000 09:59:38
9	scsi thrasher	Passed	04/12/2000 09:59:39
10	SVP (9)	Passed	04/12/2000 09:57:58
N 4		1 of 2	
ď	100%		I ∰ '≜ d¤ EI ✔



0	
Column Heading	Description
No.	Index number within the table
Diagnostic Name	Name of the diagnostic
	When one or more tests run as a group under one program (for example, SVP), the total number of tests run is shown in parentheses next to the diagnostic name; for example: SVP (86) indicates that 86 tests ran under SVP
Diagnostic Result	Result of the diagnostic: PASS, FAIL, or COMPLETE PASS indicates that the diagnostic completed successfully FAIL indicates that the diagnostic failed COMPLETE indicates that multiple tests ran and one or more of them failed and the others passed
Diagnostic Result Time	Time at which the diagnostic completed testing When multiple tests run under one diagnostic (for example, SVP), this column indicates the time at which all tests completed

Table 5-8 describes the contents of the report.

Table 5-8Diagnostic Results Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode)

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a diagnostic results report in system group manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Diagnostics button.

The interface displays the Diagnostic Results window. (Refer to Figure 5-26.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0					•	
<u> </u>	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommun	icator			<u>H</u> elp
	et Environment		edded Support Partner		sgi	
Eve	ants Actions Availabil	ity Diagno	ostics Hardware Software	System		
	Diagnostic Reports For	System G	roup			
۲	Last 30 days 🛛 🔷 L	ast week		04/14/2000		
	System Name	IP Type	System Serial Number	IP Address	Current Status	
۲	All Subscribed Systems					
	h2o.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690A2D34	192.26.58.22	SGM	
	anna.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690C0BEB	150.166.10.36	Subscribed	
	deiter.csd.sgi.com	IP25	S51797	192.26.58.14	Subscribed	
	ironfist.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690CAB2A	192.26.58.18	Subscribed	
	strlab01.csd.sgi.com	IP22	0800690A2B8C	192.26.58.23	Subscribed	
	strlab02.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690B9965	192.26.58.24	Unsubscribed	
			Generate Report			
f	100% http://h2	20.csd:5554	l/event_reports_sgm.html			9 V

Figure 5-26 Diagnostic Results Window (System Group Manager Mode)

- 3. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 4. Specify the systems to include in the report.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

	Netscape: SGI Embe	dded Support Partner –	ver.2.0	•
Ęile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommunicator		<u>H</u> elp
	e :	Sp Embedded Support	Partner	sgi
*	Set Environment 🖌 Configu	ration 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbo	ok	<u>î</u> ?
Ev	ents Actions Availabili	ity Diagnostics Hardware	Software System	
	Diagnostic Results			R
All E	vents Report		03/1	5/2000 to 04/14/2000
Eve	nts Report for Diagnosti	cs class		
No	Diagnostic Name	Diagnostic Result	Diagnostic Result Time	System Name
1	Floating point single prec	ision Passed	04/14/2000 14:10:02	anna.csd.sgi.com
4				

Figure 5-27 shows an example diagnostic results report.



Table 5-9 describes the contents of the report.

Table 5-9	Diagnostic Results Re	port Contents (System	Group Manager Mode)
-----------	-----------------------	-----------------------	---------------------

Column Heading	Description		
No.	Index number within the table		
Diagnostic Name	Name of the diagnostic		
	When one or more tests run as a group under one program (for example, SVP), the total number of tests run is shown in parentheses next to the diagnostic name; for example: SVP (86) indicates that 86 tests ran under SVP		
Diagnostic Result	Result of the diagnostic: PASS, FAIL, or COMPLETE		
	PASS indicates that the diagnostic completed successfully		
	FAIL indicates that the diagnostic failed		
	COMPLETE indicates that multiple tests ran and one or more of them failed and the others passed		

Column Heading	Description
Diagnostic Result Time	Time at which the diagnostic completed testing When multiple tests run under one diagnostic (for example, SVP), this column indicates the time at which all tests completed
System Name	Client system on which the action was taken

Table 5-9 (continued)Diagnostic Results Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)

Using the Command Line Interface

Diagnostic reports are not available from the command line interface.
Hardware Reports

There are two types of hardware reports:

- Hardware inventory reports
- Hardware changes reports

Hardware Inventory Reports

Hardware inventory reports show all hardware installed in a system at a specific date and time.

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a hardware inventory report in single system manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Hardware button.

The interface displays the Hardware Inventory Report window. (Refer to Figure 5-28.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🗹 Configuration 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	☆?
Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System	
Hardware Inventory Report	
Date 04/20/2000 Time 11:47:34	
Generate Report	
	19 🖬 🥓

Figure 5-28 Hardware Inventory Report Window (Single System Manager Mode)

- 3. Specify the date and time of the hardware inventory that you want to view.
- 4. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-29 shows an example hardware inventory report. Figure 5-30 shows the hardware inventory report with all rows expanded.

	Vetsca	pe: SGl	Emb	edded Su	pport Partner	- ver.2.0		•	
File	<u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> 0	<u>C</u> ommu	nicator			He	elp
			e	SP	oedded Suppor	t Partner		sgi	l
🍾 Set	Environ	ment 🖌	Config	uration 🔛	Reports 🛄 Logi	book		<u>6</u> 3	?
Event	ts A	Chapter	Availabi	ility Diag	nostics 🕨 Hardware	Software S	ystem		
r inven	ισιγ	Changes							
🗐 Ha	ardwai	re Invent	ory Re	eport				2	Ð
miran	nar.cso	d.sgi.com	I					04/20/2000 11:47:3	4
							10 rec	cords per page 👝 🛛	
I I N	lo I	Part Nam	e	Location	Part Number	Serial Number	r Revision	Installation Date	
	1 1			N/A	N/A	K0004310	N/A	04/17/2000	
-	2 8	P12_MP	LN	N/A	030-0762-006	DAM055	Μ	04/17/2000	
K (1 of 5				H
			Joour	ont: Dono			33 - 2	X	. 9
		ļ	Jocun	ient: Done.			8.2	x- van en v	Ľ

Figure 5-29 Example Hardware Inventory Report (Single System Manager Mode)

	Net.	scape: SGI Embed	lded Supp	oort Partner –	ver.2.0		•
<u>F</u> ile	₽ <u></u> Ę¢	dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u>	<u>C</u> ommunic	ator			<u>H</u> elp
evi Evi Inv	Set Env ents ventory	ironment Configura Actions Availability Changes	tion Reference	Ided Support I ports I Logboo ics Hardware	Partner k Software Syste	m	sg† ॒॒
	Hard	ware Inventory Rep	ort				R 20 2000 11 47 24
IIII	andf	.csu.sgi.com				U I	4/20/2000 11:47:34
						10 reco	ords per page 📼
Ŧ	No	Part Name	Location	Part Number	Serial Number	Revision	Installation Date
•	1	1	N/A	N/A	K0004310	N/A	04/17/2000
•	2	8P12_MPLN	N/A	030-0762-006	DAM055	М	04/17/2000
•	3	IP27	n1	030-1266-001	DNR789	С	04/17/2000
	4	MEMBANK_0	n1	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000
	5	MEMBANK_1	n1	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000
	6	MEMBANK_2	n1	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000
	7	MEMBANK_3	n1	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000
	8	MEMBANK_4	n1	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000
	9	MEMBANK_5	n1	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000
	10	MEMBANK_6	n1	N/A	N/A	NZA	04/17/2000
N I				1 of 5			K
<u>-</u>							12. do 🕰 💙

 Figure 5-30
 Example Hardware Inventory Report with Rows Expanded (Single System Manager Mode)

Table 5-10 describes the contents of the report.

Column Heading	Description
No.	Index number within the table
Part Name	Name of the part
Location	Location where the part is installed
Part Number	Part number for the part
Serial Number	Serial number of the part
Revision	Revision level of the part
Installation Date	Date that the part was installed

 Table 5-10
 Hardware Inventory Report Contents

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a hardware inventory report in system group manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Hardware button.

The interface displays the Hardware Inventory Reports for System Group window. (Refer to Figure 5-31.)

📥 Netscape: SGI Emb	edded Su	pport Partner – ver.2.0		• [
<u>File Edit V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommu	nicator		<u>H</u> elp
e e	SP	pedded Support Partner		sgi
🝾 Set Environment 🖌 Config	uration 🏢	Reports 📃 Logbook		습 ?
Events Actions Availab Inventory Changes	ility Diagi	nostics P Hardware Software	System	
		Questum Quesum		
Hardware Inventory H	eports for	System Group	_	
Date 04/20/2000		Time 11:57:35		
System Name	ІР Туре	System Serial Number	IP Address	Current Status
🌒 🐗 h2o.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690A2D34	192.26.58.22	SGM
🔇 anna.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690C0BEB	150.166.10.36	Subscribed
🧳 ironfist.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690CAB2A	192.26.58.18	Subscribed
🥥 deiter.csd.sgi.com	IP25	S51797	192.26.58.14	Unsubscribed
🐗 strlab01.csd.sgi.com	IP22	0800690A2B8C	192.26.58.23	Unsubscribed
🦿 strlab02.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690B9965	192.26.58.24	Unsubscribed
		Generate Report		
				ik V≞ oP 🖬 🖌

Figure 5-31Hardware Inventory Reports for System Group Window
(System Group Manager Mode)

- 3. Specify the date and time of the hardware inventory that you want to view.
- 4. Specify the system for the hardware inventory that you want to view.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-32 shows an example hardware inventory report. Figure 5-33 shows the hardware inventory report with all rows expanded.

	Net	scape: SGI Embedded Si	upport Pa	artner – ver	:2.0			•		
Ęik	e Ę	dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommu	nicator					<u>H</u> er		
V	Sgi									
*	Set Env	vironment 🖌 Configuration 📗	Reports	🛄 Logbook				<u>î</u> ?		
Ev	rents	Actions Availability Diag	nostics 🕨 H	lardware Sof	tware	System				
	ventory	Changes								
	Hard	ware Inventory Report						2		
an	na.cs	d.sgi.com					04	/20/2000 11:57:35		
Ŧ	No	Part Name	Location	Part Number	Sei Num	rial I Iber I	Revision	Installation Date		
•	1	MOTHERBOARD	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	04/19/2000		
	2	MAIN_MEMORY_128MB	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	04/19/2000		
	3	R5000	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	04/19/2000		
-	4	SCSI_CTLR_0	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	04/19/2000		
	5	SCSI_CTLR_1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	04/19/2000		
ſ		100%						12. dp 🖬 🖓		

 Figure 5-32
 Example Hardware Inventory Report (System Group Manager Mode)

	Ne	tscape: SGI Embedded S	upport P	artner – ver.2.()		•
Ęil	e į	dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommu	inicator				Hei
A	E	lo esp	bedded S	Support Partne	r	S	gi
1	Set Er	nvironment 🖌 Configuration 📱	Reports	📃 Logbook			企?
E In	vents	Actions Availability Dia	gnostics 🕨	Hardware Softwar	re System	_	
	vento	Changes					
Ħ	Har	dware Inventory Report					2
ar	nna.c	sd.sgi.com				04/20/2	000 11:57:35
Ŧ	No	Part Name	Location	Part Number	Serial Number	Revision	Installation Date
٠	1	MOTHERBOARD	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/19/2000
	2	MAIN_MEMORY_128MB	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/19/2000
	3	R5000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/19/2000
•	4	SCSI_CTLR_0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/19/2000
	5	DRIVE_1	N/A	IBM DCHS04Y	6809038CRAMSG29L	3030	04/19/2000
	6	DRIVE_2	N/A	IBM DCAS-32160W	F255541073H8034	S62A	04/19/2000
	7	CDROM_4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/19/2000
	8	SCSI_CTLR_1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/19/2000
2						8 - 36 - ¹	

Figure 5-33Example Hardware Inventory Report with Rows Expanded
(System Group Manager Mode)

Column Heading	Description
No.	Index number within the table
Part Name	Name of the part
Location	Location where the part is installed
Part Number	Part number for the part
Serial Number	Serial number of the part
Revision	Revision level of the part
Installation Date	Date that the part was installed

Table 5-11 describes the contents of the report.

Table 5-11 Hardware Inventory Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)

Using the Command Line Interface

Enter the following command to view a hardware inventory report:

configmon -h

Hardware Changes Reports

Hardware changes reports show all hardware that has been installed or deinstalled with a specified time period.

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a hardware changes report from single system manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Hardware button.
- 3. Click on the Changes button.

The interface displays the History of Hardware window. (Refer to Figure 5-34.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🛛 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	☆?
Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System	
interiory Changes	
History Of Hardware Changes	
♦ Last 30 days	
⇔ Last week	
♦ 04/13/2000 to 04/13/2000	
Generate Report	
100% E 💥 🗠 o	17 🖬 化



- 4. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-35 shows an example hardware changes report.

-	Netscape: S	GI Embed	dded Support	r Partner – ver.	2.0		۹ (
<u>F</u> ile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> ie	N <u>G</u> o <u>e</u>	<u>C</u> ommunicato	r			<u>H</u> elj	
Sgi								
🕆 Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🖩 Reports 🛄 Logbook 🙆 ?								
Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System								
Inv	ventory 🕨 Chan	es						
Ħ	History of Har	dware Cha	anges				꽃	
interest of the second	History of Har rdrive.csd.sgi.o	dware Cha :om	anges			03/14/20	요 00 to 04/13/2000	
ove No	History of Har rdrive.csd.sgi.c Part Name	dware Cha :om Location	anges Serial Number	Part Number	Revision	03/14/20 Install Date/Time	(2) 00 to 04/13/2000 Removal Date/Time	
ove No	History of Har rdrive.csd.sgi.c Part Name SCSI_CTLR_2	dware Cha com Location N/A	nges Serial Number N/A	Part Number N/A	Revision N/A	03/14/20 Install Date/Time 04/13/2000 11:56:08	<u>য়</u> 00 to 04/13/2000 Removal Date/Time 	
ove No 1	History of Har rdrive.csd.sgi.d Part Name SCSI_CTLR_2 DRIVE_2	dware Cha com Location N/A N/A	nges Serial Number N/A 184801456210	Part Number N/A QUANTUM XP34550W	Revision N/A LXY4	03/14/20 Install Date/Time 04/13/2000 11:56:08 04/13/2000 11:56:08	(2) 00 to 04/13/2000 Removal Date/Time 	
No 1 3	History of Har rdrive.csd.sgi.c Part Name SCSI_CTLR_2 DRIVE_2 DRIVE_1	dware Cha com Location N/A N/A	Serial Number N/A 184801456210 184802155548	Part Number N/A QUANTUM XP34550W QUANTUM XP34550W	Revision N/A LXY4 LXY7	03/14/200 Install Date/Time 04/13/2000 11:56:08 04/13/2000 11:56:08 04/13/2000 11:56:08	20 to 04/13/2000 Removal Date/Time 	
No 1 2 3	History of Har rdrive.csd.sgi.c Part Name SCSI_CTLR_2 DRIVE_2 DRIVE_1	dware Cha com Location N/A N/A N/A	N/A 184801456210 184802155548	Part Number N/A QUANTUM XP34550W QUANTUM XP34550W	Revision N/A LXY4 LXY7	03/14/20 Install Date/Time 04/13/2000 11:56:08 04/13/2000 11:56:08 04/13/2000 11:56:08	(1) 00 to 04/13/2000 Removal Date/Time 	

 Figure 5-35
 Example Hardware Changes Report (Single System Manager Mode)

Column Heading	Description
No.	Index number in the table
Part Name	Name of the part
Location	Location of the part
Serial Number	Serial number of the part
Part Number	Part number of the part
Revision	Revision level of the part
Install Date/Time	Date and time that the part was installed in the location
Removal Date/Time	Date and time that the part was removed from the location

Table 5-12 describes the contents of the report.

 Table 5-12
 Hardware Changes Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode)

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a hardware changes report from system group manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Hardware button.
- 3. Click on the Changes button.

The interface displays the Hardware Changes Report For System window. (Refer to Figure 5-36.)

— Netscape: SGI Em	bedded Su	pport Partner – ver.2.0		•	
<u>File Edit View G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommul	nicator		4	<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment 🖌 Conf Events Actions Availa Inventory Changes	SP Iguration bility Diage	Dedded Support Partner Reports Logbook nostics Hardware Software	System	sgi ा	
	on outo Fon C	Nuclear Chain			
📺 Hardware Changes H	Last week	System Group ○ 04/20/2000 to	04/20/2000		
System Name	IP Type	System Serial Number	IP Address	Current Status	
🔹 All Subscribed System	8				
📄 h2o.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690A2D34	192.26.58.22	SGM	
anna.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690C0BEB	150.166.10.36	Subscribed	
miramar.csd.sgi.com	IP27	K0004310	150.166.5.88	Subscribed	
ironfist.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690CAB2A	192.26.58.18	Subscribed	
📄 deiter.csd.sgi.com	IP25	S51797	192.26.58.14	Unsubscribed	
strlab01.csd.sgi.com	IP22	0800690A2B8C	192.26.58.23	Unsubscribed	
strlab02.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690B9965	192.26.58.24	Unsubscribed	
		Generate Report			
P 100%				********	

Figure 5-36Hardware Changes Reports for System Group Window
(System Group Manager Mode)

- 4. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-37 shows an example hardware changes report.

	Netscape: SGI Em	bedded Supp	oort Parti	ner – ver	.2.0			•	
File	e Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommunic	ator					Ь	
Set Environment Configuration Reports Logbook 2 Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System Inventory Changes									
	History of Hardware	Changes	_	_	_		03/21/2000 to	Q 04/20/2000	
						1) records per	page 🕳	
٩o	system	Part Name	Location	Serial Number	Part Number	Revision	Install Date/Time	Removal Date/Time	
1	miramar.csd.sgi.com	MEMBANK_0	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/20/2000 12:42:17	
2	miramar.csd.sgi.com	MEMBANK_1	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/20/2000 12:42:17	
3	miramar.csd.sgi.com	MEMBANK_2	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/20/2000 12:42:17	
4	miramar.csd.sgi.com	MEMBANK_3	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/20/2000 12:42:17	
5	miramar.csd.sgi.com	MEMBANK_4	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/20/2000 12:42:17	
6	miramar.csd.sgi.com	MEMBANK_5	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/20/2000	
7	miramar.csd.sgi.com	MEMBANK_6	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/20/2000 12:42:17	
8	miramar.csd.sgi.com	MEMBANK_7	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/20/2000	
9	miramar.csd.sgi.com	R10000	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000 14:56:59	04/20/2000 12:42:17	
	miramar csd sqi com	R10000	n2	N/A	N/A	N/A	04/17/2000	04/20/2000	
10							14:56:59	12:42:17	



Column Heading	Description
No.	Index number in the table
Part Name	Name of the part
Location	Location of the part
Serial Number	Serial number of the part
Part Number	Part number of the part
Revision	Revision level of the part
System Name	System on which the part is located
Install Date/Time	Date and time that the part was installed in the location
Remove Date/Time	Date and time the part was removed from the location

Table 5-13 describes the contents of the report.

Table 5-13Hardware Changes Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espreport command to view a hardware changes report:

/usr/sbin/espreport hwchanges [-from <mm/dd/yyyy>] [-to <mm/dd/yyyy>]

Use the -from and -to options to specify a range of dates. If you do not use these options, the report includes all available data.

Software Reports

There are two types of software reports:

- System inventory reports
- System changes reports

Software Inventory Reports

Software inventory reports show all software installed on a system at a specific date and time.

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a software inventory report from single system manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Software button.
- 3. Click on the Inventory button.

The interface displays the Software Inventory Report window. (Refer to Figure 5-38.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Communicator</u>	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	企?
Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System	
Software Inventory Report	
Date 04/13/2000 Time 14:51:40	
Generate Report	
100% II 🖗 😕	d® 🖬 🌾

 Figure 5-38
 Software Inventory Report Window (Single System Manager Mode)

- 4. Specify the date and time of the software inventory that you want to view.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-39 shows an example software inventory report.

	- Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0 🔹 🗌									
Đ	le Į	<u>dit V</u> iew <u>G</u> a	o <u>C</u> ommun	nicator	<u>H</u> er	lp				
	Set Environment Configuration Reports Logbook ? Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System									
Ē	l Sof	tware Inventory	Report		a					
0	verdri	ive.csd.sgi.com			04/13/2000 14:51:40					
		4Dwm	-		10 records per page 👄					
T	No	Software Name	Version	Installation Date	Software Description					
•	1	4Dwm	1276180720	03/10/2000	Desktop Window Manager, 6.5.7m					
•	2	CaseVision	1024068010	03/10/2000	CASEVision Environment, Version 2.6.5					
•	3	InPerson	1274627333	03/10/2000	InPerson Desktop Conferencing, 2.2.1					
•	4	PeoplePages	1274627333	03/10/2000	PeoplePages – The Indigo Magic Phonebook, 1.2.1					
◄	5	Register	1276180720	03/10/2000	On–Line Registration, 2.1					
•	6	SpeedShop	1274551410	03/10/2000	Developer Magic: SpeedShop 1.3					
-	7	ViewKit_dev	1276180720	03/10/2000	ViewKit Development Environment, Version 1.5.3					
•	8	ViewKit_eoe	1276180720	03/10/2000	ViewKit Execution Environment, Version 1.5.3					
┥	9	ViewKit_noship	1276180720	03/10/2000	ViewKit NOSHIP files, Version 1.5.3 and 2.1.0					
•	10	Welcome	1276143820	03/10/2000	Customer Welcome, February 2000					
M	4			1 of 36	► N	V				
f		100%				e				

 Figure 5-39
 Example Software Inventory Report (Single System Manager Mode)

Table 5-14 describes the contents of the report.

Table 5-14 Software Inventory Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode)

Column Heading	Description
No.	Index number within the table
Software Name	Name of the software application
Version	Version number of the software application
Installation Date	Date on which the software application was installed
Software Description	Brief description of the software

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a software inventory report from system group manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Software button.
- 3. Click on the Inventory button.

The interface displays the Software Inventory Reports for System Group window. (Refer to Figure 5-40.)

📥 Netscape: SGI Emb	edded Su	ipport Partner – ver.2.0		•						
<u>File Edit V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommu	nicator		<u>H</u> elp						
e:	Sgi									
Events Actions Availab	ility Diag	nostics Hardware Software	System							
Inventory Changes										
Software Inventory B	eports for :	System Group								
Date 04/14/20	000	Time 09:54:14								
System Name	IP Type	System Serial Number	IP Address	Current Status						
🐗 deiter.csd.sgi.com	IP25	S51797	192.26.58.14	Subscribed						
🥥 strlab01.csd.sgi.com	IP22	0800690A2B8C	192.26.58.23	Subscribed						
🐠 h2o.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690A2D34	192.26.58.22	SGM						
🌾 anna.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690C0BEB	150.166.10.36	Subscribed						
🌒 ironfist.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690CAB2A	192.26.58.18	Subscribed						
strlab02.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690B9965	192.26.58.24	Unsubscribed						
		Generate Report								
ef 100%				**************************************						

Figure 5-40Software Inventory Reports for System Group Window
(System Group Manager Mode)

- 4. Specify the date and time of the software inventory that you want to view.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-41 shows an example software inventory report.

-	Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0							
<u>F</u> ile	: Į	dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	o <u>C</u> ommun	nicator		1	<u> Y</u> elp	
	E	l e	SP	edded Support	Partner	sgi	l	
Ev Ev	Set Er ents ventor	nvironment <mark>✓</mark> Conf Actions Avail ∵y Changes	figuration 📰 ability Diagn	Reports Logbo	ok ≽ Software System		?	
	Sof	tware Inventory	Report				9	
nze	o.cs	d.sgi.com				04/14/2000 09:54:14	4	
		4Dwm	-			10 records per page 📼		
Ŧ	No	Software Name	Version	Installation Date	Softw	are Description		
•	1	4Dwm	1275868020	09/13/1999	Desktop Window M	lanager, 6.5.6m	1.	
•	2	CaseVision	1024068010	09/13/1999	CASEVision Enviro	onment, Version 2.6.5		
•	3	InPerson	1274627333	09/13/1999	InPerson Desktop (Conferencing, 2.2.1		
•	4	PeoplePages	1274627333	09/13/1999	PeoplePages – The 1.2.1	e Indigo Magic Phonebook,		
•	5	Register	1275868020	09/13/1999	On-Line Registrati	on, 2.1	1	
•	6	SpeedShop	1274551410	09/13/1999	Developer Magic: S	SpeedShop 1.3		
•	7	ViewKit_dev	1275868020	09/13/1999	ViewKit Developme 1.5.3	ent Environment, Version		
•	8	ViewKit_eoe	1275868020	09/13/1999	ViewKit Execution	Environment, Version 1.5.3		
•	9	ViewKit_noship	1275868020	09/13/1999	ViewKit NOSHIP fil	les, Version 1.5.3 and 2.1.0		
•	10	Welcome	1275865120	09/13/1999	Customer Welcome	e, August 99		
N	1			1 of 13			4	
e		100%				i 🛞 😕 🔊 🖬	Ľ	

Figure 5-41 Example Software Inventory Report (System Group Manager Mode)

Table 5-15 describes the contents of the report.

Table 5-15 Software Inventory Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)

Column Heading	Description
No.	Index number within the table
Software Name	Name of the software application
Version	Version number of the software application
Installation Date	Date on which the software application was installed
Software Description	Brief description of the software

Using the Command Line Interface

Enter the following command to view a software inventory report:

configmon -s

Software Changes Reports

Software changes reports show all software that has been added to or removed from a system within a specific time period.

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a software changes report from single system manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Software button.
- 3. Click on the Changes button.

The interface displays the History of Software Changes window. (Refer to Figure 5-42.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•	
File Edit View Go Communicator	b	<u>l</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi	
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 🗮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	습 ?	
Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System		
History of Software Changes		
≪∎ Last 30 days		
♦ Last week		
(04/12/2000 to 04/12/2000		
Generate Report		
100% http://overdrive.csd/555//index.html		2.
		×e

Figure 5-42 History of Software Changes Window (Single System Manager Mode)

- 4. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-43 shows an example software changes report.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0									
File Edit View Go Communicator Help									
Set Environment Configuration Reports Logbook 2 ? Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System Inventory Changes									
≡ ove	History of Software Changes rdrive.csd.sgi.com				요 03/14/2000 to 04/13/2000				
No	Software Name	Software Version	Installation Date	Removal Date/Time	Description				
1	patchSG0003895.eoe_man	1279999948	04/12/2000		IRIX Execution Environment Man Pages				
2	patchSG0003895.eoe_man	12799999946	04/12/2000	04/12/2000	IRIX Execution Environment Man Pages				
3	patchSG0003895.eoe_man.base	1279999948	04/12/2000		Basic IRIX Man Pages				
4	patchSG0003895.eoe_man.base	1279999946	04/12/2000	04/12/2000	Basic IRIX Man Pages				
5	patchSG0003895.eoe_sw	1279999948	04/12/2000		IRIX Execution Environment Software				
6	patchSG0003895.eoe_sw	12799999946	04/12/2000	04/12/2000	IRIX Execution Environment Software				
7	patchSG0003895.eoe_sw.base	1279999948	04/12/2000		IRIX Base Execution Environment				
8	patchSG0003895.eoe_sw.base	12799999946	04/12/2000	04/12/2000	IRIX Base Execution Environment				
9	patchSG0003895.eoe_sw64	0	04/12/2000		patchSG0003895.eoe_sw64 (no description)				
					IDUX - UN DOOLU				

Figure 5-43 Example Software Changes Report (Single System Manager Mode)

Table 5-16 describes the contents of the report.

 Table 5-16
 Software Changes Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode)

Column Heading	Description
No.	Index number in the table
Software Name	Name of the software application
Software Version	Version number of the software application
Installation Date	Date that the software application was installed on the system
Removal Date/Time	Date that the software application was removed from the system
Description	Description of the software application

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a software changes report from system group manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the Software button.
- 3. Click on the Changes button.

The interface displays the History of Software Changes For System Group window. (Refer to Figure 5-44.)

📥 Netscape: SGI Em	bedded Su	ipport Partner – ver.2.0		•
<u>File Edit V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	<u>C</u> ommul	nicator		<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment Conf Events Actions Availa Inventory Changes	SP iguration ibility Diage	pedded Support Partner Reports Logbook nostics Hardware Software	System	sgi a?
🔳 Softwate Changes R	eports For S	System Group		
🔇 Last 30 days 🛛 🌍	Last week	<> 04/20/2000 to	04/20/2000	
System Name	IP Type	System Serial Number	IP Address	Current Status
🐠 strlab01.csd.sgi.com	IP22	0800690A2B8C	192.26.58.23	SGM
🌍 strlab02.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690B9965	192.26.58.24	Subscribed
🐗 anna.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690C0BEB	150.166.10.36	Subscribed
🧼 deiter.csd.sgi.com	IP25	S51797	192.26.58.14	Subscribed
🀗 ironfist.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690CAB2A	192.26.58.18	Subscribed
		Generate Report		
				∰ Me dP 🖬 🎸

Figure 5-44 Software Changes for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode)

- 4. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 5. Select the system to include in the report.
- 6. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-45 shows an example software changes report.

-	Netscape: SGI Embed	lded Support I	Partner – ver.2	.0	•
<u>F</u> ile	e <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>(</u>	<u>Communicator</u>			<u>H</u> e
K K Ev	Set Environment Configure ents Actions Availabilit	Embedded	Support Partn	er are System	sgi ा
Inv	ventory Changes				•
	History of Software Cha	nges			2
stri	ab01.csd.sgi.com				03/21/2000 to 04/20/2000
					10 records per page 📼
		0	lustallation	Demoval	
No	Software Name	Version	Date	Date/Time	Description
1	c++_dev.books	1274567300	01/27/2000		C++ IRIS InSight Books
2	c++_dev.books.C++_PG	1274567300	01/27/2000		C++ Programming Guide
3	c++_dev.books.STL_PG	1274567300	01/27/2000		Standard Template Library Programmer's Guide
4	c++_dev.books.Tlshh_RG	1274567300	01/27/2000		Tools.h++ Class Reference
5	c++_dev.books.Tishh_UG	1274567300	01/27/2000		Tools.h++ User's Guide
6	c++_dev.hdr	1274567300	01/27/2000		C++ Headers
7	c++_dev.hdr.lib	1274567300	01/27/2000		C++ Library Headers
8	c++_dev.hdr.librw	1274567300	01/27/2000		C++ Rogue Wave Tools.h++ Library Headers
9	c++_dev.man	1274567300	01/27/2000		C++ Manual Pages
10	c++_dev.man.c++	1274567300	01/27/2000		C++ Compiler Man Pages
K ·	4		1 of 34		K
<u>_</u>					8 .36 J.8

 Figure 5-45
 Example Software Changes Report (System Group Manager Mode)

Table 5-17 describes the contents of the report.

Table 5-17 Software Changes Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)

Column Heading	Description
No.	Index number in the table
Software Name	Name of the software application
Software Version	Version number of the software application
Installation Date	Date that the software application was installed on the system
Removal Date/Time	Date that the software application was removed from the system
Description	Description of the software application

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espreport command to view a software changes report:

```
/usr/sbin/espreport swchanges [-from <mm/dd/yyyy>] [-to <mm/dd/yyyy>]
```

Use the -from and -to options to specify a range of dates. If you do not use these options, the report includes all available data.

System Reports

There are two types of system reports:

- System inventory reports
- System changes reports

System Inventory Reports

System inventory reports show the current system and ESP information.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a system inventory report:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the System button.
- 3. Click on the Inventory button.

The interface displays the System window. (Figure 5-46 shows an example system inventory report in single system manager mode. Figure 5-47 shows an example system inventory report in system group manager mode.)



Figure 5-46 Example System Inventory Report (Single System Manager Mode)



Figure 5-47 Example System Inventory Report (System Group Manager Mode)

Using the Command Line Interface

Use the following syntax of the espreport command to generate a system information report:

```
/usr/sbin/espreport sysinfo [all]
```

If you specify the all option, the command displays the system name, serial number, type, IP address, and system ID. If you do not specify the all option, this command displays only the system serial number.

Use the following syntax of the espreport command to view a summary report that includes system information, events, hardware and software changes, logbook information, availability overview, and local system disk usage:

```
/usr/sbin/espreport summary [-from <mm/dd/yyyy>] [-to <mm/dd/yyyy>]
```

Use the -from and -to options to specify a range of dates. If you do not use these options, the report includes all available data.

System Changes Reports

System change reports show any system changes (system name, IP address, etc.) that occur within a specific time period.

Using the Web-based Interface (Single System Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a system inventory report from single system manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the System button.
- 3. Click on the Changes button.

The interface displays the History of System Changes window. (Refer to Figure 5-48.)

SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Communicator</u>	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment 🖌 Configuration 📰 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>î</u> ?
Events Actions Availability Diagnostics Hardware Software System	
History of System Changes	
♦ Last so days	
 ✓ Lact risk ✓ 04/12/2000 to 04/12/2000 	
Generate Report	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	d¤ 🖬 🏏



- 4. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 5. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-49 shows an example system changes report.





Table 5-18 describes the contents of the report.

 Table 5-18
 System Changes Report Contents (Single System Manager Mode)

Column Name	Description
SysId	System identification number
System type	Processor that the system uses
System serial number	Serial number of the system
Hostname	Hostname of the system
IP address	IP address of the system
Date/Time	Date and time of the change

Using the Web-based Interface (System Group Manager Mode)

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to generate a system inventory report from system group manager mode:

- 1. Click on the Reports button.
- 2. Click on the System button.
- 3. Click on the Changes button.

The interface displays the System Changes For System Group window. (Refer to Figure 5-50.)

📥 Netscape: SGI En	nbedded Su	pport Partner – ver.2.0		•
<u>File Edit V</u> iew <u>G</u>	o <u>C</u> ommul	nicator		<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment Cor Events Actions Avai Inventory Changes	ofiguration	pedded Support Partner Reports I Logbook nostics Hardware Software	▶ Sγstem	sgi ाः
🔲 System Changes Re	ports For Sv	stem Group		
🔇 Last 30 days 🔍) Last week	<\$ 04/14/2000 to	04/14/2000]
System Name	IP Type	System Serial Number	IP Address	Current Status
🔹 All Subscribed Syster	ns			
📋 h2o.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690A2D34	192.26.58.22	SGM
📗 anna.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690C0BEB	150.166.10.36	Subscribed
📋 deiter.csd.sgi.com	IP25	S51797	192.26.58.14	Unsubscribed
📄 strlab01.csd.sgi.com	IP22	0800690A2B8C	192.26.58.23	Unsubscribed
📋 strlab02.csd.sgi.com	IP30	0800690B9965	192.26.58.24	Unsubscribed
📄 ironfist.csd.sgi.com	IP32	0800690CAB2A	192.26.58.18	Unsubscribed
		Generate Report		
a 100%				**** of m */

Figure 5-50 System Changes for System Group Window (System Group Manager Mode)

- 4. Specify the range of dates for the report.
- 5. Specify the systems to include in the report.
- 6. Click on the Generate Report button.

Figure 5-51 shows an example system changes report.

	Netscape	: SGLE	mbedded Suppo	ort Partner -	ver.2.0			•	
Ęile	<u>E</u> dit <u>I</u>	liew <u>G</u>	o <u>C</u> ommunica	tor				Þ	lelp
	Q	ŊE		led Support I	Partner			sgi	
* s	et Environme	nt 🖌 Co	nfiguration 🔢 Rep	orts 📃 Logboo	k			<u>î</u> ?	
Ev	ents Actio	ins Ava	ilability Diagnostic	s Hardware	Software	s Sγstem			
Inv	Inventory Changes								
	History of 3	System (Changes					£	
			_				03/15/2000 t	to 04/14/2000	
No	Sysid	Туре	Serial Number	Hostnam	e	IP address	Date	e/Time	
1	690C0BEB	32	0800690C0BEB	anna.csd.sgi.c	om 1	50.166.10.36	03/16/200	0 16:52:40	
									-
F	100%							l de El	Ľ



Table 5-19 describes the contents of the report.

 Table 5-19
 System Changes Report Contents (System Group Manager Mode)

Column Name	Description
SysId	System identification number
System type	Processor that the system uses
System serial number	Serial number of the system
Hostname	Hostname of the system
IP address	IP address of the system
Date/Time	Date and time of the change
Using the Command Line Interface

System change reports are not available from the command line interface.

Chapter 6

Using the ESP Logbook

This chapter describes the ESP logbook, how to view it, and how to add entries to it.

About the ESP Logbook

Use the ESP logbook to record changes that you make to a system: Create a logbook entry each time that you perform a service-related activity on a system. Then, if necessary, any ESP user with the "view logbook" permission can view the entries to review the activities at a later time.

Viewing Logbook Entries

You can view any logbook entries to review previous system activities.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to view logbook entries:

- 1. Click on the Logbook button.
- 2. Click on the View Log button.

The interface displays the View Logbook Entries window. (Refer to Figure 6-1.)

😑 Netscape: SGI Embedde	d Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit View Go Con</u>	nmunicator	<u>H</u> elp
es es	Embedded Support Partner	sgi
Set Environment Configuration	Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>``</u> ?
View Logbook Entries		
4	Last 30 days	
¢	Last week	
6	04/20/2000 to 04/20/2000	
	View Log Entries	
100% http://h2o.cs	d:5554/index.html	

 Figure 6-1
 View Logbook Entries Window

- 3. Specify the range of dates to view.
- 4. Click on the View Log Entries button.

The interface displays the specified logbook entries. (Refer to Figure 6-2.)

<u> </u>	letscaj	ve: SGI	Emb	edded Support Partner – ver.2.0		•
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	View	<u>G</u> 0	<u>C</u> ommunicator		<u>H</u> elp
	Sgi Embedded Support Partner					sgi
Set View L	Environn og Ad	nent 🖌	Config	uration 🧮 Reports 🛄 Logbook		<u>î</u> ?
Lo h2o.cs	gbook d.sgi.c	Entries om			03/21/2000 to 0	<u></u>
No		Use	er	Log Date	Subject	
1 [🔳 adr	ministrato	or	04/14/2000 14:44:49	Replaced node board	
				Generate Report		
	100%	6			II 🔆 📲 e	

Figure 6-2 Specified Logbook Entries

- 5. Perform one the following actions to view a log entry:
 - Set the check mark next to entry number, and click on the Generate Report button.
 - Click on the subject link for the entry.

The interface displays the logbook entry information. (Refer to Figure 6-3.)



Figure 6-3 Logbook Entry Information

Using the Command Line Interface

Logbook entries are included in the output of the following syntax of the espreport command:

/usr/sbin/espreport logbook [-from <mm/dd/yyyy>] [-to <mm/dd/yyyy>]

Use the -from and -to options to specify a range of dates. If you do not use these options, the report includes all available data.

Adding a Logbook Entry

You should add logbook entries any time that you modify a system.

Using the Web-based Interface

Perform the following procedure to use the Web-based interface to add a logbook entry:

- 1. Click on the Logbook button.
- 2. Click on the Add Log button.

The interface displays the Create Log window. (Refer to Figure 6-4.)

Netscape: S	GI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0	•
<u>File Edit V</u> iew	9 <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> ommunicator	<u>H</u> elp
	Casting and Support Partner	sgi
View Log Add Log		
Create Log h2o.csd.sgi.com		
	User : administrator	
	Subject :	
	Submit Log	
⊡ 100%		1 # 12 dP 🖬 🖋



Note: ESP automatically sets the user field to the user account that you are using.

- 3. Enter a subject for the entry. (This required field can hold up to 128 characters.)
- 4. Enter a log entry. (This required field can hold up to 4 Kbytes of data.)
- 5. Click on the Submit Log button.

The interface displays the information that you entered. (Refer to Figure 6-5.)

📥 Netsc	ape: SGI Embedded Support Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit	t <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>Communicator</u>	<u>H</u> elp
	Embedded Support Partner	sgi
🍾 Set Enviro	onment 🗸 Configuration 🧮 Reports 🛄 Logbook	<u>ò</u> ?
View Log 🕨 A	Add Log	
🛄 Create	Log	
h2o.csd.sgi.	i.com	
User	: administrator	
Date	: 04/14/2000	
Subject	: Replaced node board	
Log entry	: Replaced node board due to memory and CPU failures.	
	[This is a fictional entry.]	
	Commit	
e 100	0%	

 Figure 6-5
 Logbook Entry Confirmation Window

6. Click on the Commit button to create the entry.

The interface displays the information that was added to the logbook. (Refer to Figure 6-6.)



Figure 6-6 Completed Logbook Entry

Using the Command Line Interface

Logbook entries cannot be created by using the command line interface.

Chapter 7

Sending Notifications

About the espnotify Tool

The ESP software suite includes the espnotify tool, which you can use to perform the following types of notification:

- Display a message on the system console
- Display a message on a local or remote X Window System display
- Send an e-mail message
- Send a page to an alphanumeric or chatty pager

Command Line Options for Displaying a Message on the Console

Use the following format of the espnotify command to display a message on the system console:

/usr/bin/espnotify -A <message> [-n <number>]

This format of the espnotify command has the following command line options:

-A	Specifies that the message should be displayed in the console window
<message></message>	Specifies the message that the window should display
	Enclose <message> in single quotes (' ') if the message contains more than one word.</message>
-n <number></number>	Specifies an optional priority message, which is determined by the value that you specify for <number></number>
	The <number> parameter can be a value from 1 to 7. espnotify attaches a label to the message based on the value of <number>: 1 or 2 (Critical System Error), 3 (System Error), 4 (System Warning), or 5 to 7 (System Information)</number></number>

For example, the following command displays the message This is the message to display. on the console (refer to Figure 7-1):

/usr/bin/espnotify -A `This is the message to display.'



Figure 7-1 Displaying a Message in the Console Window

Displaying a Message on an X Window System Display

Use the following format of the espnotify command to display a message on a local or remote X Window System display:

```
/usr/bin/espnotify -c <message> [-a] [-D <display>] [-g <geometry>]
[-i <icon>] -n <number>] [-t <title>]
```

This format of the espnotify command has the following command line options:

-C	<message></message>	Specifies the message that the window should display
		Enclose <message> in double quotes (" ") if the message contains more than one word.</message>
-a		Specifies that an audio file should be played
		The /usr/bin/ssplay application plays the audio file. Audio notification cannot be performed without graphical notification. Audio notification can be performed only on the local host.
-D	<display></display>	Specifies the display to use. (If you do not specify a display, the window is displayed on the host specified by the \$DISPLAY environment variable.)

-g <geometry> Specifies an optional X Window System geometry string for the window (in the standard WIDTHxHEIGHTxXOFFxYOFF format)

For example, $-g_{120x80x50x100}$ specifies a window that is 120 pixels wide by 80 pixels high and is located 50 pixels from the left edge of the screen and 100 pixels from the top edge of the screen. (Refer to the x(1) man page for more information.)

- -i <icon> Specifies an optional image to display as an icon for the window
- -n <number> Specifies an optional priority message, which is determined by the value that you specify for <number>

The <number> parameter can be a value from 1 to 7. espnotify attaches a label to the message based on the value of <number>: 1 or 2 (Critical System Error), 3 (System Error), 4 (System Warning), or 5 to 7 (System Information)

-t <title> Specifies an optional title of the window.

Enclose <title> in double quotes ("") if the title contains more than one word.

For example, the following command displays a window on the local host (refer to Figure 7-2):

/usr/bin/espnotify -c "This is the message to display." -D localhost:0
-t "This is the title."



Figure 7-2 Displaying a Message on an X Window System Display

Sending an E-mail Message

Use the following format of the espnotify command to send an e-mail message:

```
/usr/bin/espnotify -E <address> { -f <filename> | -m <message> }
[-n <number>] [-o <options>] [-s <subject>]
```

This format of the espnotify command has the following command line options:

-E <address> Specifies the e-mail addresses that should receive the message

Enclose <address> in single quotes (' ') if the list contains more than one address.

-f <filename> Specifies a text file to use as content for the message

You cannot use the -f and -m options at the same time.

-m <message> Specifies text to use as content for the message

Enclose <message> in single quotes (' ') if the message contains more than one word.

You cannot use the -f and -m options at the same time.

-n <number> Specifies an optional priority message, which is determined by the value that you specify for <number>

The <number> parameter can be a value from 1 to 7. espnotify attaches a label to the message based on the value of <number>: 1 or 2 (Critical System Error), 3 (System Error), 4 (System Warning), or 5 to 7 (System Information)

-o <options> Specifies processing options for the message

Two options are available: $-\circ COMP$ (compress and uuencode the message) and $-\circ ENCO$ (uuencode the message). These options are valid only if you also use the -f option.

-s <subject> Specifies the subject of the message

The format of the default subject is [HOSTNAME]: <text>, where HOSTNAME is replaced with the name of the host and <text> is replaced with a priority message (for example, Critical System Error).

If you use the -n and -s options, the -s option overrides the -n option.

For example, the following command sends a message to dtg@sgi.com (refer to Figure 7-3):

/usr/bin/espnotify -E dtg@sgi.com -m 'This is the text of the message.'
-n 1

```
Subject: [lobos]: Critical System Error
Date: Mon, 7 Jun 1999 09:44:24 -0700 (PDT)
From: root@lobos.csd.sgi.com (Super-User)
To: dtg@sgi.com
This is the text of the message.
```

Figure 7-3 Sending an E-mail Message

Sending a Page

Use the following format of the espnotify command to send a page to an alphanumeric or chatty pager:

```
/usr/bin/espnotify -C <message> -p <pagers> [-n <number>] [-Q <server>]
[-S <service>]
```

This format of the espnotify command has the following command line options:

-C	<message></message>	Specifies the message that the window should display.
		Enclose <message> in double quotes (" ") if the message contains more than one word.</message>
-p	<pagers></pagers>	Specifies a comma-separated list of pager names (or pager identification numbers) that should receive the message
		Pager information is stored in the /etc/qpage.cf file on the server that is sending the page. You can set up pager names on the ESP interface.
-n	<number></number>	Specifies an optional priority message, which is determined by the value that you specify for <number></number>
		The <number> parameter can be a value from 1 to 7. espnotify attaches a label to the message based on the value of <number>:1 or 2 (Critical System Error), 3 (System Error), 4 (System Warning), or 5 to 7 (System Information)</number></number>
-Q	<server></server>	Specifies an alternate paging server to use

If you do not specify this option, $\tt espnotify$ uses the <code>QPage</code> software on the local host.

-S <service> Specifies an alternate paging service to use

Paging service information is stored in the /etc/qpage.cf file on the server that is sending the page. You can set up paging service information on the ESP interface.

If you do not specify this option, espnotify uses the default paging service specified in the /etc/qpage.cf file.

For example, the following command sends the message This is the message to the pager named mypager:

/usr/bin/espnotify -C "This is the message" -p mypager

Invoking espnotify from ESP

Because espnotify is a command line utility, you can configure it as an ESP action. To do this, create a new action or update an existing action with a command string that uses the /usr/bin/espnotify command. This section shows two examples of how to create ESP actions that use espnotify.

Example 1: Creating an Action to Send an E-mail

The first example shows how to set up an ESP action to send notification by E-mail.

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Actions button.
- 3. Click on the Add button.
- 4. Click on the radio button next to Other action.
- 5. Click on the Continue button.

6. Update the parameters. (Table 7-1 lists the parameters for this example.)

Table 7-1 Example Action Parameters for Sending an E-mail Notification

Field	Setting
Action description	Send notification via e-mail to abc123@sgi.com
Action string	/usr/bin/espnotify -E abc123@sgi.com -m %D -s `An event was just registered.'
Execute action as	nobody
Action timeout (in multiples of 5)	10
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	1
Retry (up to 23 times; more than 4 is not recommended)	4

Figure 7-4 shows an interface page with the proper settings for this example.

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner -	- <i>ver</i> .2.0
File Edit View Go Communicator	<u>H</u> elp
Embedded Support	t Partner
Events Actions Performance Monitoring System Monitor	ook 👔 ?
Add Update Disable	
Add An Action	
h2o.csd.sgi.com	
Action description	: notification via e-mail to abc123@sgi.com
Action string	: I –m %D –s 'An event was just registered.'
Execute action as	: nobody
Action timeout (in multiples of 5)	: 10 second(s)
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	d : 1 time(s)
Retry (up to 23 times; more than 4 is not recommended)	: 4 time(s)
Add	
⊡ 100%	······································

Figure 7-4 Example Action Parameters for Sending an E-mail Message

7. Click on the Add button. (Figure 7-5 shows the verification message for this example.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Supp	ort	Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communica	ato	r	<u>H</u> elp
ESP Embed	ldeo	l Support Partner	
Set Environment Configuration III Re	port	s 🔜 Logbook 🕥 1	
Add Undate Disable	8	System Monitoring	
	_		
🗹 Add An Action			
h2o.csd.sgi.com			
Action descriprion	:	Send notification via e-mail to abc123@sgi.com	
Action string	:	/usr/bin/espnotify –E abc123@sgi.com –m %D –s 'An event was just registered.'	
Action should be executed as	:	nobody	
Action timeout	:	10 seconds	
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	:	1 time	
Retry	:	4 times	
		Commit	
			-
a 100%			Ŀ

 Figure 7-5
 Example Verification Message for Sending an E-mail Message Action

8. Click on the Commit button. (Figure 7-6 shows the confirmation message for this example.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Supp	ort Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communica	ator	<u>H</u> elp
Set Environment Configuration	ded Support Partner	?
Events Actions Performance Monitoring	System Monitoring	
Add Update Disable		
Add Action		
h2o.csd.sgi.com		
Action description Action string Execute action as Action timeout Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered Retry	 Send notification via e-mail to abc123@sgi.com /usr/bin/espnotify-E abc123@sgi.com -m %D -s 'An event was just registered.' nobody 10 seconds 1 time 4 times 	
100% http://h2o.csd:5554/a	dd action.html	3 2



Example 2: Creating an Action to Send a Page

The second example shows how to set up an ESP action to send notification to a pager.

- 1. Click on the Configuration button.
- 2. Click on the Actions button.
- 3. Click on the Add button.
- 4. Click on the radio button next to Other action.
- 5. Click on the Continue button.
- 6. Update the parameters. (Table 7-2 lists the parameters for this example.)

Table 7-2 Example Action Parameters for Sending a Message to a Pager

Field	Setting
Action description	Page Darrin
Action string	/usr/bin/espnotify -C `There is a system problem.' -p Darrin_Goss
Execute action as	nobody
Action timeout (in multiples of 5)	10
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	1
Retry (up to 23 times; more than 4 is not recommended)	4

Figure 7-7 shows an example interface page with the proper settings for this example.

👝 Netscape: SGI Embedded Support Partner - ver.2.0 🔹 🗋					
File Edit View Go Communicator			<u>H</u> elp		
Set Environment Configuration Reports Logbook					
Add Update Disable					
Add An Action					
h2o.csd.sgi.com					
Action description	:	Page Darrin			
Action string	:	nere is a syster	n problem.' –p Darrin_Goss		
Execute action as	:	nobody			
Action timeout (in multiples of 5)	:	10	second(s)		
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	:	1	time(s)		
Retry (up to 23 times; more than 4 is not recommended)	:	4	time(s)		
Add					
e l					

Figure 7-7 Example Action Parameters for Sending a Message to a Pager

7. Click on the Add button. (Figure 7-8 shows the verification message for this example.)

Netscape: SGI Embedded Support I	Partner – ver.2.0	•
File Edit View Go Communicator		<u>H</u> elp
esp Embedded	Support Partner	t
Events Actions Performance Monitoring	System Monitoring	<u> </u>
Add Update Disable		
Add An Action		
h2o.csd.sgi.com		
Action descriprion	: Page Darrin	
Action string	: /usr/bin/espnotify –C 'There is a system problem.' - Darrin_Goss	-p
Action should be executed as	: nobody	
Action timeout	: 10 seconds	
Before the action will be taken, the event must be registered	: 1 time	
Retry	: 4 times	
	Commit	
100%	11 · ···· ···· ····	



8. Click on the Commit button. (Figure 7-9 shows the confirmation message for this example.)



Figure 7-9 Example Confirmation Message for Sending a Message to a Pager Action

Logging Events from Applications and Scripts

The ESP framework provides two ways for you to send events from your local applications and scripts to ESP:

- By using the eventmon Application Programming Interface (API)
- By using the esplogger tool

Note: You can also use the openlog, syslog, and closelog SYSLOG functions to send event information through SYSLOG. Refer to the syslog(3c) man page for more information.

Event Classification and Sequence Numbers

The ESP framework uses a standardized event classification scheme for the events that it registers. This classification scheme was implemented to:

- Provide a meaningful representation of the events that have occurred so that users can easily interpret them
- Provide an easy way to locate the source of an error by providing a general category and more specific information

In this scheme, events are categorized by class and type. An event class describes a general area that ESP monitors (for example, SCSI). An event type provides greater detail about individual events (for example, a SCSI controller initialization failure).

ESP automatically generates event class and type numbers when you create custom events and classes. You can use these numbers with your local applications and scripts to send event information to the ESP framework through the eventmon API and esplogger tool.

The ESP framework also uses unique sequence numbers for system messages. These sequence numbers provide a mechanism that enables ESP to isolate problems at the source code level.

Using the eventmon API

The eventmon API contains a set of functions that you can call from your local C or C++ programs to send event information to the event monitoring component of ESP (eventmond). The eventmon API includes the following functions:

int EVMONAPI emapiIsDaemonInstalled();

This function determines whether the eventmond software is installed on the system.

Parameters:

None

Return value:

An integer: A nonzero value indicates that the /usr/etc/eventmond executable file exists on the system. A zero indicates that the file does not exist on the system.

• int EVMONAPI emapiIsDaemonStarted();

This function determines whether eventmond is running on the system. You should use this function to verify that eventmond is running before you use any other eventmon API functions.

Parameters:

None

Return value:

An integer: A nonzero value indicates that eventmond is running on the system. A zero indicates that eventmond is not running on the system.

int EVMONAPI emapiDeclareDaemonUnload();

This function unloads eventmond from memory. (Note that the eventmond daemon can remain in the memory for up to 2 seconds after this function is called while the unload process completes.)

Parameters:

None

Return value:

An integer: A nonzero value indicates that eventmond successfully unloaded from memory. A zero indicates that an error prevented eventmond from successfully unloading from memory.

An application must have root permissions/privileges to call this function.

int EVMONAPI emapiDeclareDaemonReloadConfig();

This function causes eventmond to reload the configuration information. This process includes three steps:

- 1. Drop all filtering information from the internal eventmond memory tables.
- 2. Connect to system tables that contain the filtering information.
- 3. Reconfigure the internal eventmond memory tables with the information from the system tables.

This function has the same functionality as the following shell command:

kill -HUP eventmon_pid

Parameters:

None

Return value:

An integer: A nonzero value indicates that eventmond successfully reloaded the configuration information. A zero indicates that an error prevented eventmond from successfully reloading the configuration information.

An application must have root permissions/privileges to call this function.

 int EVMONAPI emapiSendEvent(char *hostname_from,unsigned long timehost,int etype, int epri, char *eventbuffer);

This function sends information about an event (event class sequence number and priority/facility code) to eventmond.

Parameters:

char *hostname_from

The name of the host where the event occurred (Use NULL to indicate the local host.)

unsigned long timehost

- The time stamp (in seconds since 00:00:00 UTC on January 1, 1970) of the event (Use 0 to specify the current time.)

int etype

- A number that specifies the event type (must be a nonzero value)

int epri

The priority/facility code

char *eventbuffer

 A valid ASCIZ buffer that contains the event message string (It must be a valid string pointer and have a nonzero size.)

The buffer cannot be larger than the number of bytes specified by EVMONAPI_MAXEVENTSIZE (16 KB, as defined in the eventmonapi.h file).

Return value:

An integer: A nonzero value indicates that the information was successfully passed to eventmond for processing. A zero indicates that an error prevented the information from successfully reaching eventmond.

The following sample code fragment demonstrates how to use the eventmon API:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sys/syslog.h>
#include <eventmonapi.h>
main()
{ if(!emapiIsDaemonStarted())
    { printf("EventMon daemon not started!\n");
    exit(0);
    }
    return emapiSendEvent("legalov.sgi.com",0,0x20101C,
        LOG_MAKEPRI(LOG_USER,LOG_INFO), "Hello world!");
}
```

Using the esplogger Tool

Use the esplogger tool to pass event information from your local scripts to the event monitoring component of ESP (eventmond). You can run esplogger from a UNIX prompt or from a UNIX shell script. esplogger uses the following command syntax:

```
esplogger -s <sequence_number> {-f <filename> | -m "<message>"}
[-p <priority>] [-t <time>]
esplogger -h
esplogger -V
where:
```

- The -s <sequence_number> option specifies the sequence number (in decimal or hexadecimal). You must use this option with the -t option and the -f or -m options.
- The -f <filename> option specifies the file that contains data to log in the ESP framework. You must include the -s option with this option. You cannot use this option with the -m option.
- The -m <message > option specifies a message to log in the ESP framework. You
 must include the -s option with this option. You cannot use this option with the -f
 option.

- The -p <priority> option specifies the priority (for example, local0.notice). Refer to the syslog(3C) man page for descriptions of the priority values. If you do not specify a priority value, esplogger sets the priority to local0.info. You must use this option with the -s option and the -f or -m option.
- The -t <time> option specifies the time that the event occurred. You must specify the time in seconds since 00:00:00 UTC on January 1, 1970 (in decimal notation). If you do not specify the time, esplogger defaults the time to the time that it received the event. You must use this option with the -s option and the -f or -m option.
- The -h option prints the usage information.
- The -v option prints the esplogger version number.

Note: You can also use logger to send event information through SYSLOG. Refer to the logger(1) man page for more information.

Example 1

esplogger -s 200356 -f availmon.dat

This example sets the sequence number to 200356, the priority to local0.info (1030), and the time to the time that esplogger received the event. Then, it passes this information and the data in the availmon.dat file to eventmond.

Example 2

esplogger -s 0x00200000 -p syslog.warning -m "Start SVP"

This example sets the sequence number to 0x00200000, the priority to syslog.warning (324), and the time to the time that esplogger received the event. Then, it passes this information and the message to eventmond.

Default Event Classes and Types

This chapter lists the default event classes and events that ESP includes.

Default Event Classes

The following output from the espconfig command shows the default event classes that ESP includes:

system# espconfig -list evclass ClassId Class description -----1 "SCSI" 2 "I/O" 3 "Peripheral" 4 "Power Supply" 5 "Memory Parity" 6 "Memory ECC" 7 "System Error" 8 "System Board" 9 "NMI" 10 "File System" 11 "OS AS" 12 "OS VM" 13 "OS PROC" 14 "OS PDA" 15 "OS NUMA" 16 "OS SYSCALL" 17 "OS Memory" 18 "Kernel Module" 19 "Kernel XLV" 20 "Kernel Clock" 21 "Kernel Vnode" 22 "Kernel Fork" 23 "Kernel KMEM" 24 "Kernel File System"

25 "Kernel Heap" 26 "Kernel Stream" 27 "Net Kernel IFSWITCH" 28 "Net Kernel PS" 29 "Net Kernel Routing" 30 "Net Kernel Internal" 31 "Network Driver FDDI" 32 "Network Driver Fast Enet" 33 "Network Driver GIO Enet" 34 "Network Driver VME Fast Enet" 35 "Network Driver VME FXP Enet" 36 "Network Driver VME GFE Enet" 37 "Network Driver GIO FDDI" 38 "Network Driver VME FDDI" 39 "Network Driver IP22/6/8 Token" 40 "Network Driver PCI Fast Enet" 41 "Network Driver Everest Enet" 42 "Network Driver MACE Fast Enet" 43 "Network Kernel IFNET" 44 "Network Kernel MBUF" 45 "Network Kernel INPCB" 46 "Network Kernel BSD Init" 47 "Kernel" "User" 48 49 "Saudit" 50 "Kona Command" 51 "Kona Timeout" 52 "Kona Resource" 53 "Kona Validity" 54 "GFX Command" "GFX Validity" 55 56 "Venice Timeout" 57 "Venice Resource" 58 "Venice Validity" 59 "MGRAS Resource" 60 "MGRAS Command" 61 "MGRAS Timeout" 62 "MGRAS Validity" "Newport Timeout" 63 64 "Newport Command" 65 "Newport Validity" 67 "System Controller" 69 "Net Driver ATM OC3 Everest" 70 "Net Kernel ATM SVC" 71 "Net Driver ATM PCI Speedracer" 72 "Net Kernel ATM TCPIP" 73 "Net Kernel ATM ARP" 74 "Net Driver ATM Lego" 75 "RAS" 4000 "Availability" 4002 "System Configuration" 4003 "ESP Internal Events" 4004 "ESP Event Manager" 4005 "Diagnostic" 7001 "Irix"

Default Event Types

The following output from the espconfig command shows the default event types that ESP includes:

```
system# espconfig -list evtype
TypeId
        Type description
_____
        _____
     1 "SCSI ctrl init failed"
     2 "SCSI command timed out"
     3 "SCSI hard error"
     4 "SCSI bus reset"
     5 "SCSI ctrl h/w sram parity error"
     6 "SCSI ctrl h/w sram parity error bank0"
     7 "SCSI ctrl h/w sram parity error bank1 1"
     8
        "XIO bus error"
     9 "Keyboard error"
    10 "SCSI ctrl h/w sram parity error bank1 2"
    11 "SCSI bus error"
    12 "SCSI debug"
    13 "SCSI target or bus error"
    14 "PCI bridge error"
    15 "GIO bridge error"
    16 "Power fail detected 1"
    17 "Parity error in SIMM 1"
    18 "Parity error in SIMM 2"
    19 "Panic parity error in SIMM 1"
    20 "Fatal parity error in SIMM 1"
    21 "Panic parity error in SIMM 2"
    22 "Parity error in SIMM 3"
    23 "Bus error 1"
    24 "Bus error 2"
```

```
25 "Memory copy error src"
26 "Memory copy error dest"
27 "TOD battery 1"
28 "TOD battery 2"
29 "TOD battery 3"
30 "TOD battery 4"
31 "TOD battery 5"
32 "TOD battery load nvram info error"
33 "Power fail detected 2"
34 "Fatal memory parity error 2"
35 "Parity error in SIMM"
36 "TOD battery 6"
37 "TOD battery 7"
38 "TOD battery 8"
39 "TOD battery 9"
40 "TOD battery 10"
41 "Fatal memory ECC error"
42 "Bus error TCC"
43 "Bus error 5"
44 "Bus error 6"
45 "Bus error internal"
46
   "Bus error exception on IDLE stack"
47 "Parity error in SIMM 4"
48 "NMI 1"
49 "Parity error in SIMM 5"
50 "TOD battery 11"
51 "TOD battery 12"
52 "TOD battery 13"
53 "TOD battery 14"
54 "TOD battery 15"
55 "Memory ECC soft error"
56 "Memory ECC hard error"
57 "Parity error in DIMM phy-1"
58 "Parity error in DIMM phy-2"
59 "Parity error in DIMM Bus-1"
60 "Parity error in DIMM Bus-2"
61 "NMI 2"
62 "NMI 3"
63 "TOD battery 16"
64 "TOD battery 17"
65 "TOD battery 18"
66 "TOD battery 19"
67 "TOD battery 20"
68 "Bus error 7"
69 "Cache error 1"
```

```
70 "Cache error 2"
 71 "Cache error 3"
 72 "Cache error 4"
 73 "Cache error 5"
 74 "Bus error 8"
 75
    "Bus error 9"
 76 "efs root mount failed"
77
    "Not enough filesystem quota structures"
 78 "Bad magic number"
 79
    "Unexpect user/project ID"
80
    "Disk block timer zero"
81
    "inode zero"
82
    "Re-init disk quota structure"
83
    "fs too large for kernel type"
84
    "Invalid node number"
85
    "vnode not char/block device 1"
86
    "Bad vnode found by console driver"
87
    "vnode not char/block device 2"
88 "Unexpected PMAP type"
89
    "Memory page not freed"
90
    "Memory page not found"
91
    "Page cache error"
92 "Swap cache error"
93
    "Privilege memory pool error"
94
    "Watch point stepover"
95
    "Driver locking error 1"
96 "Driver locking error 2"
97
    "Unknown driver routine"
98
    "Cross processor interrupt 1"
99 "Cross processor interrupt 2"
100 "R10K spec dma error"
101
    "Process fork error"
102
    "NUMA service error 1"
103 "MLD set topology error"
104 "NUMA MLD error 1"
    "NUMA MLD error 2"
105
106 "NUMA service error 2"
107 "Invalid vfault"
108 "Lpages conversion error"
109
    "Freeing unaligned memory"
110 "Invalid virtual page"
111 "Cannot swap in K2SEG 1"
112 "Cannot swap in K2SEG 2"
113 "Cannot swap in K2SEG 3"
114 "Insufficient memory on node 1"
```

```
115
    "Insufficient memory on node 2"
116 "Insufficient memory on node 3"
117 "R10K cannot allocate page 1"
118 "R10K cannot allocate page 2"
119 "R10K cannot allocate page 3"
120 "Poison page panic"
121 "Page allocation failed"
122 "Dequeue from free page list error 1"
123 "Dequeue from free page list error 2"
124 "Invalid page freeing error 1"
125
    "Invalid page freeing error 2"
126 "Invalid page freeing error 3"
127
    "VCE page allocation failed"
128 "Page already free"
129 "Duplicate virtual page number"
130 "Invalid cache operation"
131 "Memory allocation error for MFHI"
132 "Logical swap fail"
133 "Bad permissions"
134 "Mload missing kernname"
135 "XLV no failover 1"
136 "XLV unable to open"
137 "XLV no failover 2"
138 "Table Overflow"
139 "Vnode pass through not init'd 1"
140 "Vnode on free list 1"
141 "Negative vnode count 1"
142 "Fork failed"
143 "No heap zone"
144 "No zone index"
145 "Buffer overlap"
146 "Invalid Size 1"
147
    "Null pointer 1"
148 "Null size 1"
149 "Use count wrong"
150 "Pointer already free 1"
151 "Bad pointer"
152 "Pointer already free 2"
153 "Invalid Size 2"
154 "Null pointer 2"
155 "Null size 2"
156 "Cannot allocate gband 1"
157 "Cannot allocate gband 2"
158 "Cannot allocate space for mux_node"
159 "Unknown event"
```
```
160
    "Cannot allocate memory for mux_edge 1"
161 "Cannot allocate memory for mux_edge 2"
162 "Cannot allocate gband 3"
163
    "Cannot allocate stream event 1"
164 "Cannot allocate stream event 2"
165 "Message out of order"
166
    "hwgraph no vertex"
167
    "Bad service"
168 "Invalid service"
169 "Memory leak warning 1"
170
    "Address out of range"
171 "No memory for net proc 1"
172 "CPU not used"
173 "No memory for net proc 2"
174 "Kmemory allocation error"
175 "Memory leak warning 2"
176 "Receive port error"
177
    "Environmental redundancy lost"
178 "Unsupported address"
179 "MAC programming error"
180
    "Stray interrupt"
181
    "FDDI bad interrupt status"
182 "CAMEL NP error"
183
    "Bad hwqraph vhandle"
184 "Bad unit number"
185 "No memory for frame filter"
186 "NOMEM too many devices"
187
    "hwgraph dev addr error"
188
    "No memory 1"
189 "No memory 2"
190 "Memory alignment error"
191
    "No memory 3"
192
    "ISR installation error"
193 "Hwgraph no device vhandle"
194
    "Interrupt adapter check status"
    "Statistics overflow"
195
196
    "Need more rxds"
197
    "No board found"
198 "10MB physical memory only"
199
    "No enet carrier 1"
200
    "Full duplex unsupported"
201
    "Auto negation failed"
202 "No enet carrier 2"
203
    "Netlink restored"
204 "Remote fault"
```

205 "Jabber detected" 206 "hwgraph no vertex" 207 "Kmemory allocation error" 208 "Memory fail to st big endian" 209 "Interrupt setup failed" 210 "hwgraph no vertex info" 211 "No enet carrier" 212 "Assertion routine" 213 "No DMA space" 214 "No VME space" 215 "DMA error" 216 "About to die 1" 217 "Board not detected" 218 "About to die 2" 219 "Remote fault" 220 "Jabber detected" 221 "Link OK 1" 222 "Link down" 223 "Memory base addr missing 1" 224 "Memory base addr missing 2" 225 "Remote fault" 226 "Jabber detected" 227 "Link down" 228 "Link OK 2" 229 "Channel overrun" 230 "Memory allocation fail for frame filter 1" 231 "Cannot lock mutex IFNET" 232 "Unknow line state" 233 "Membuf has MT_FREE 1" 234 "Membuf has MT_FREE 2" 235 "Membuf has MT_FREE 3" 236 "DMA corruption" 237 "Bad blen" 238 "Bad membuf chain 1" 239 "Bad membuf chain 2" 240 "ifnet driver re-ntered" 241 "Memory allocation fail for frame filter 2" 242 "Assertion" 243 "Memory allocation fail" 244 "Hwgraph cannot add vertex" 245 "Memory allocation failure" 246 "Shared memory null PIO map" 247 "ioctl reset failure" 248 "Memory allocation failure PGS for geninfo" 249 "PCI IO DMA map allocation failed"

```
250 "ioctl cannot get MAC addr"
251 "hwgraph missing controller vertex"
252 "Firmware missing"
253 "Memory failed to allocate >2 RRBS"
254 "ioctl event error"
255 "ioctl unimplemented command"
256
    "ioctl unknown event"
257
    "Link up"
258
    "Link down"
259
    "Firmware init fail"
260
    "Firmware init error"
261 "Hwgraph could not create net vertex"
262
    "Board not in master slot"
263
    "Kernel rebuild needed 1"
264
    "Board not in master IO4"
265 "Kernel rebuild needed 2"
266
    "Adapter number in use"
267
    "Adapter not configured"
268 "Bad enet address"
269 "Cannot set interrupt vector"
270
    "Invalid enet address 2"
271
    "Probe failed to find device"
272 "RX error, FIFO overflow"
273 "TX link failed"
274 "TX memory error"
275
    "Jabber detected"
276 "Remote fault"
277 "Memory allocation failure for multicast"
278
    "Memory request with incorrect size"
279
    "Socket unlocked"
280 "Socket zone init failed"
281
    "Exception count on exit"
282
    "Swap block error"
283
    "Tile cache dirty"
284
    "Low on kernel memory"
285
    "No thread"
286 "MFREE map overflow"
287
    "Bad free size for bitmap 1"
288 "Bad free size for bitmap 2"
289
    "Bitmap overflow"
290
    "No free slot for rmap log"
291 "Bad device"
292 "No interactive reboot"
293 "No standalone exec"
294 "mload no ksyms"
```

```
295
     "mload bootp kernal"
296 "mload registration fail"
297
     "mload dynamic load module failed"
298 "mload dynamic attach module failed"
299
    "mload no symbol table"
300 "Object file not ELF format"
301
     "mload object unreadable"
302 "mload driver init failed"
303
    "mload stropen failed"
304 "mload strload failed"
305
     "mload strload not ELF format"
306
    "mload strload unreadable"
307
     "mload strload init failed"
308
     "mload unload failed"
309
    "mload strstub no queue 1"
310 "mload strstub no symbol table"
311
     "mload strstub not ELF format"
312
     "mload strstub unreadable"
313 "mload strstub init failed"
314 "mload strstub no queue 2"
315
     "Probe DMA failed"
316
     "SCHED hits bad color"
317
    "Callouts allocation failed"
318
    "vnode set EATTR failed"
319
     "kmem zone too small"
320 "Select device no setting"
321
    "PD flush error nfs3"
322 "chunkcommit bad vop"
323
    "Auto power down in 30 seconds"
324 "Auto power down in 25 seconds"
325 "Auto power down in 20 seconds"
326 "Auto power down in 15 seconds"
327
    "Auto power down in 10 seconds"
328 "Auto power down in 5 seconds"
329
    "Fan 1 warning limit reached"
330 "Fan 2 warning limit reached"
331 "Fan 3 warning limit reached"
332 "Fan 1 fault limit reached"
333 "Fan 2 fault limit reached"
334 "Fan 3 fault limit reached"
335 "Fan 1 RPM stabilized"
336 "Fan 2 RPM stabilized"
337 "Fan 3 RPM stabilized"
338 "Environment redundancy lost"
340 "Customer information is updated"
```

```
343 "Power high fault limit reached"
 344 "Power low fault limit reached"
 345 "Power high warning limit reached"
 346 "Power low warning limit reached"
 347 "Fan fault limit reached"
 348 "Fan warning limit reached"
 349
     "Temperature fault limit reached"
 350
     "Temperature critical limit reached"
 351
     "Temperature advisory limit reached"
 352
     "Power level stabilized"
 353
     "Fan speed stabilized"
 354 "Temperature stabilized"
 355
     "Auto power down interrupted"
 356 "Auto power down completed"
 357
     "Environment monitor test - fault condition - this is a test"
 358 "Environment monitor test - warning condition - this is a test"
 359 "secondary Cache SBE"
 396
      "Cached remote partition Poison Access Violation"
 397
     "Cached partition page Poison Access Violation"
 398
     "Cached read Poison Access Violation"
 399
     "Cached remote partition Excessive NACKs"
 400
      "Cached partition page Excessive NACKs"
 401
     "Cached read Excessive NACKs"
 402
     "Cached remote partition Response Data Erro"
 403
     "Cached partition page Response Data Error"
 404
     "Cached read Response Data Error"
 405 "Cached remote partition Packet Length Error"
 406 "Cached partition page Packet Length Error"
 407
      "Cached read Packet Length Error"
1752
     "R4K badaddr for K2 impacting performance"
1753 "Process killed [errno]"
1754 "Process killed [limit exceeded]"
     "Process killed [lock stack]"
1755
1756 "Process killed [grow stack]"
1757 "Process trapped [but signal held or ignored]"
1758
     "R4K badaddr for K0 impacting performance"
1759
     "Tlbmiss 1 [invalid badaddr]"
1760 "R4K badaddr for K2 wired impacting performance"
1761
     "R4K badaddr for K2 impacting kern performance"
1762
     "Tlbmiss 2 [invalid badaddr]"
1763 "Tlbmis User [invalid badaddr]"
1764 "Too many BADVA"
1765 "Process referenced bad addr"
     "Unknown branch instruction"
1766
1770 "Sat_pn_start with existing sat_pn"
```

```
"Sat_pn_start without existing sat_pn"
1771
1772 "Allocated more memory than cleared"
1773 "Root device not available"
1774 "Bad prom swap"
1775 "Could not allocate nbufs"
1776 "Reconfigure nbufs and reboot"
1777 "Frame scheduler [inavlid recovery mode]"
1778 "Frame scheduler [invalid intr source fire]"
1779 "Frame scheduler [invalid intr source reset]"
1780 "Frame scheduler [invalid attr]"
1788 "Could not allocate job for proc 0"
1789 "Biophysio Failed userdma"
1790 "Invalid information label add"
1791
      "Invalid label add"
1792 "Preemption with no valid rsa"
1793 "Runable == 2 no rsa 1"
1794 "Runable == 2 no rsa 2"
1795 "Illegal request to yield"
1796 "Rbid set for nid but no rsa"
1797 "Dyield nid bad rsa"
1798 "Illegal dyield call"
1799 "Table inconsistent with relocation entries 1"
1800 "Table inconsistent with relocation entries 2"
1801 "Symbol not found"
1802 "Paging daemon not running"
1803 "Swap allocation overflow"
1804 "Memory deadlock with no one to kill"
1805 "Process killed due to insufficient memory"
2100 "ARM interrupt error"
2101 "GE interrupt error"
2102 "FIFO timeout"
2103 "Swapbuffer timeout 1"
2104 "Retrace event timeout"
2105 "Swapbuffer timeout 2"
2106 "Illegal hardware configuration"
2107 "XG error 1"
2108 "XG error 2"
2109 "Memory timeout"
2110 "Textport timeout"
2111 "XG error 3"
2112 "TBUS/ARM error"
2113 "Unrecognized command"
2114 "Graphics error"
2115 "Checkpipe timeout"
2116 "DMA overflow 1"
```

2117 "XG RAM parity error" 2118 "XG RAM invalid error" 2119 "XG bus parity error" 2120 "DMA overflow 2" 2121 "Mopup timeout" 2122 "DMA timeout" 2123 "Selectfeed timeout" 2124 "I/O space exhausted" 2125 "Context deactivation timeout" 2126 "Process attempting IrisGL and OpenGL at the same time 1" 2127 "Process attempting IrisGL and OpenGL at the same time 2" 2128 "Unrecognized command" 2129 "Lost clip id 1" 2130 "Lost clip id 2" 2131 "Lost clip id 3" 2132 "Process not bound to rn" 2692 "Swapbuffer timeout" 2693 "Retrace event timeout" 2694 "Board manager failed to flush FIFO" 2695 "FCG error" 2696 "FIFO overflow" 2697 "Unrecognized interrupt" 2698 "FIFO timeout" 2699 "Deactivation timeout" 2700 "DMA timeout" 2701 "Pickfeed timeout" 2702 "Vcstage timeout" 2703 "Hardware incompatibility 1" 2704 "Hardware incompatibility 2" 2705 "Illegal hardware configuration RM4 1" 2706 "Illegal hardware configuration RM4 2" 2707 "Illegal hardware configuration illegal VTX config" 2708 "Illegal hardware configuration invalid VME adapter" 2709 "Illegal hardware configuration no map VME adapter" 2710 "Illegal hardware configuration check DVI cable connection" 2711 "Write to DG2 EEPROM failed" 2712 "DG EEPROM contents invalid" 2713 "Resource exhausted" 2714 "Context switch error 1" 2715 "Context switch error 2" 2716 "Context switch timeout" 2717 "Unrecognized command" 2718 "Graphics error" 2719 "Idle wait timeout" 2720 "FIFO timeout"

```
2721
      "Texture I/O DMA timeout 1"
2722 "Texture I/O DMA timeout 2"
      "Texture DMA error 1"
2723
2724 "HQ4 context switch error"
2725 "HQ4 FIFO overflow"
2726 "HQ4 ucode error"
2727 "HQ4 DMA address range error"
2728 "HQ4 FIFO privilege violation"
2729 "HO4 stack overflow"
2730 "HQ3 FIFO overflow"
2731 "HO3 FIFO timeout"
2732 "FIFO error"
2733 "HQ3 ucode error"
2734 "HQ3 DMA address range error"
2735 "HQ3 FIFO privilege violation"
2736 "HQ3 stack overflow"
2737 "Bad TRAM configuration 1"
2738 "Bad TRAM configuration 2"
2739 "Bad SRAM 1"
2740 "Bad SRAM 2"
2741
     "Texture DMA error 2"
2742 "Video texture DMA timeout"
2743 "DMA boundary exceeded"
2744 "DMA locking enabled"
2745 "Swapbuffer timeout"
2746 "Pixel DMA timeout 1"
2747 "Pixel DMA timeout 2"
2748 "Unrecognized flat panel display 1"
2749
     "Unrecognized flat panel display 2"
2750 "FIFO timeout"
2751
    "DMA error"
2836 "Cannot bring up board"
     "Timeout reached - wait HCA"
2837
2838 "Memory cannot post small buffs"
2839 "Memory cannot post medium buffs"
2840
     "Memory cannot post large buffs"
2841 "ATM init had duplicate unit ID"
2842 "Cannot kmem_zalloc"
2843 "Cannot kvpalloc HCA area"
2844 "Cannot kvpalloc CMDQ"
2845 "Cannot kvpalloc B2H"
2846 "Cannot allocate stats area"
2847 "dang_intr_conn failed"
2848 "H/W graph no vertex for io4vhdl"
2849 "H/W graph cannot create vertex"
```

2850 "Unknown input buffer" 2851 "Cannot clear int bit" 2852 "Board seen stray interrupt" 2853 "xcmd ne b2h cqcmd" 2854 "Max b2h cqcmd" 2855 "Cannot destroy fwd vcte 1" 2856 "Cannot destroy rvc vcte" 2857 "xcmd xmit result warning" 2858 "Cannot destroy fwd vcte 2" 2859 "s2d register response failed for IP" 2860 "Memory TXMT overflow 1" 2861 "Memory TXMT overflow on TSR 1" 2862 "Memory TXMT overflow 2" 2863 "Memory TXMT overflow on TSR 2 " 2864 "kmem zalloc error" 2865 "ARP request but not server" 2866 "AAOP ARP request error - ARP table full" 2867 "ARP reply error - ARP table full" 2868 "ARP reply but not server" 2869 "AAOP ARP reply error - ARP table full" 2870 "Cannot find IFATM info" 2871 "kmem zalloc error" 2872 "Booting bit not cleared" 2873 "LINC LCSR boot error" 2874 "scmd init no response" 2875 "scmd init failed self test" 2876 "scmd init failed" 2877 "H/W graph cannot get vertex" 2878 "H/W graph cannot create vhdl" 2879 "H/W graph cannot add to xtalk vertex" 2880 "H/W graph cannot create device vertex" 2881 "H/W graph cannot add device vertex" 2882 "H/W graph cannot get device vertex" 2883 "H/W graph cannot create device vertex for port" "scmd timed out" 2884 2885 "Cannot destroy zombie fwd vcte" 2886 "Unknown b2h type" 2887 "Cannot destroy fwd vcte" "Cannot destroy rvs vcte 1" 2888 2889 "Cannot destroy rvs vcte 2" 2890 "No unit number" 2891 "H/W graph ioctl cannot create vhdl 1" 2892 "H/W graph ioctl cannot create vhdl 2 " 2893 "Ecname error mode at PCI address" 2894 "Debug quadoc3 flash req cmd"

2895 "Could not locate DMA descriptor" 2900 "Number of consecutive exceptions exceeded limit" 2901 "Exception while saving hardware state" 2902 "Exception during show hardware state" 2903 "Exception during FRU analysis" 2904 "Invalid uncached attribute phy address" 2905 "Data bus error on unknown address, retrying" 2906 "Unsupported cache algorithm" 2907 "Process killed, access to page with error" 2908 "User/Kernel Data/Instr Bus error" 2909 "Access to non-existent memory address" 2910 "No write privileges to memory address" 2911 "No read privileges to memory address" 2912 "Write error exception on migrating page" 2913 "Unrecoverable VM migration error" 2914 "Page with memory/directory error could not be discarded 1" 2915 "Write error on poisoned page" 2916 "No spool info on HSPEC buserr" 2917 "Lost Spool info on HPEC buserr" 2918 "error on HSPEC access 0" 2919 "error on HSPEC access 1" 2920 "No spool info on MSPEC [0] buserr" 2921 "Lost spool info on MSPEC buserr" 2922 "error on MSPEC access 0" 2923 "error on MSPEC access 1" 2924 "UCE interrupt on PIO access" 2925 "Lost spool info on IO buserr" 2926 "Uncorrectable error on uncached memory access, physical address" "uncached remote partition access error" 2927 2928 "Page with memory/directory error could not be discarded 2" 2929 "uncached partition page access error" 2930 "No spool info on uncached buserr at paddr" 2931 "Lost spool info on uncached buserr" 2932 "Uncached read access timed out, physical address" 2933 "uncached remote partition timeout error" 2934 "uncached partition page timeout error" 2935 "Uncached remote partition access error, physical address" 2936 "Uncached memory access error, cause unknown" 2937 "Uncached access error, bad error type" 2938 "Lost spool info on cached buserr" 2939 "Region not populated" 2940 "Cached remote partition access error" 2941 "Could not get instruction type. assuming store instruction" 2942 "Trying to recover from ibus error" 2943 "NACK error on local partition addr"

```
2944 "Unrecoverable bus error exception"
   2945 "Mem info Hi / Lo entry addresses"
   2946
        "Mem info premium/standard dir entry"
   2947
        "elo"
   2948 "dir entry IO owned"
   2949 "Cached remote partition time out error"
   2950 "Cached partition page time out error"
   2951 "Cached read access. Time out error"
   2952 "Cached read access. Directory error"
   2953 "Cached remote partition directory error"
   2954 "Page with memory/directory error could not be discarded 3"
   2955 "Cached partition page directory error"
   2956 "Cached read access. Bad error type"
   2957 "Partition error handler not registered"
   2958 "T5 writeback surprise. WAR done"
   2959 "T5 writeback surprise. War failed"
   2960 "Cache Error O"
   2961 "Cache Error 1"
   2962 "Cache Error 2"
   2963 "Cache Error 3"
   2964 "Interface Error. Suspect MEMORY BANK"
   2965 "Recovered from memory error by discarding the page"
   2966 "Unrecoverable Interface error. Suspect memory address"
   2967 "CPU isolated after recovered cache error"
   2968 "CPU isolation failed"
   2969 "CPU Error"
   2970 "CPU paddr"
   2971 "CPU Tag State"
   2972 "CPU Cache Error recoverd by invalidating line"
   2973 "Cache Error on CPU"
   2974 "Recovered by killing process"
   2975 "Cache Error recovery failed"
2097152 "Live event"
2097153 "System ID change"
2097154 "Power cycle"
2097155 "System reset"
2097156 "NMI"
2097157 "Panic S/W"
2097158 "Status report"
2097159 "Software error"
2097160 "Hardware error"
2097161 "No error"
2097162 "Registration"
2097163 "Deregistration"
2097164 "Power failure"
```

```
"System off"
2097165
2097166 "Interrupt"
2097167
        "Panic H/W"
2097168
        "Panic"
2097169
        "Controlled shutdown unknown"
2097170 "Controlled shutdown timeout"
         "Controlled shutdown 1 unknown"
2097171
2097182 "Controlled shutdown 1"
2097183 "Controlled shutdown 2"
         "Controlled shutdown 3"
2097184
2097185
         "Controlled shutdown 4"
2097186
        "Controlled shutdown 5"
2097187
        "Controlled shutdown 6"
2097190 "Singleuser shutdown unknown"
2097191 "Singleuser shutdown 1 unknown"
2097192 "Singleuser shutdown 1"
2097193 "Singleuser shutdown 2"
2097194 "Singleuser shutdown 3"
2097195 "Singleuser shutdown 4"
2097196 "Singleuser shutdown 5"
2097197 "Singleuser shutdown 6"
2097408 "Configmon init"
2097409 "Sysinfo changed"
2097410 "Hardware installed"
        "Harwdare de-installed"
2097411
2097412 "Software installed"
2097413 "Software de-installed"
2097414 "System change"
2097415 "Configuration Error"
2097416 "ESP Registered"
2097417 "ESP Deregistered"
2097424 "EventMon Started"
2097425
        "EventMon Stopped"
2097426 "Eventmon invalid CPU command"
2097427
        "Eventmon invalid FPE command"
2097428
        "Eventmon mutex initialization failure"
2097429 "Eventmon thread init error"
2097430 "Eventmon no input buffers"
2097431 "Eventmon can't find string"
2097432
        "Eventmon too many strings"
2097433 "Eventmon database table empty"
2097434
        "Eventmon condition variable failure"
2097435
        "Eventmon fatal API error"
2097436
        "Eventmon Non fatal API Error"
2097437
        "Eventmon cannot open amticker timestamp file"
```

```
2097438 "Eventmon database init failure"
2097439 "Eventmon database library load failure"
2097440 "esphttpd started"
2097441 "esphttpd stopped"
2097442 "esphttpd invalid CPU command"
2097443 "esphttpd invalid FPE"
2097444 "esphttpd mutex initialization failure"
2097445 "esphttpd thread error"
2097446 "esphttpd condition variable failure"
2097447 "esphttpd thread allocation error"
2097448 "esphttpd socket bind error"
2097449 "esphttpd socket listen error"
2097450 "esphttpd missing library"
2097451 "esphttpd resource path error"
2097452 "esphttpd resource path error 1"
2097453 "esphttpd resource path error 2"
2097454 "esphttpd invalid port number"
2097455 "esphttpd database init error"
2097456 "esphttpd IP load error"
2097457 "esphttpd username error"
2097458 "esphttpd password error"
2097459 "esphttpd database connection failed"
2097460 "Eventmon cannot write amticker timestamp file"
2097461 "Eventmon cannot find amdiag file"
2097920 "Configuration Event"
2097921 "Error Event"
2098176 "Diagnostic start"
2098177 "Diagnostic interrupted"
2098178 "Diagnostic end"
2098179 "Stress start"
2098180 "Stress end"
2098181 "SVP start"
2098182 "SVP end"
2098183 "SVP interrupted"
2098184 "Stress interrupted"
4194304 "vacation / no such user uid *"
4194305 "vacation / no such user *"
4194306 "vacation / can't exec *"
4194307 "inetd / * server failing looping, service terminated"
4194308 "mount_hfs / file system corrupted *"
4194309
        "mount_hfs / HFS filesystem read error, block [0-9]*: *"
4194310
        "mount hfs / HFS filesystem write error, block [0-9]*: *"
4194313 "satd / Satd recovery failure! System will probably hang soon."
4194314 "satd / all output paths full -- system shutdown in 10 seconds!"
4194315 "rexd / Out of ptys: *"
```

```
4194320 "unix / *no carrier: *"
4194321 "unix / ec[0-9]*: late collision"
4194322 "unix / ec[0-9]*: only 10Mbit on-chip PHY was found!"
4194323 "unix / ec[0-9]*: auto-negotiation timeout!"
4194324 "unix / ec[0-9]*: auto-negotiation fail!"
4194325 "unix / ec[0-9]*: can't allocate space for receive descriptors"
4194326 "unix / ec[0-9]*: can't allocate space for transmit descriptors"
4194327 "unix / ef[0-9]*: link fail - check ethernet cable"
4194328 "unix / ec[0-9]*: could not set interrupt vector"
4194329 "unix / ec[0-9]*: phy device not found, probe failed"
4194330 "unix / ec[0-9]*: RX error, data FIFO overflow"
4194331 "unix / ec[0-9]*: TX memory read error"
4194332 "unix / inode %d: illegal mode %o"
4194333 "unix / Incore quota table overflow. lboot 1M with larger value for NDQUOT"
4194334 "unix / reclaim_locks: invalid NLM version: [0-9]*"
4194335 "unix / XFS: error reading log block *"
4194336 "unix / XFS: error writing log block *"
4194337 "unix / xfs_log_recover: unknown buffer type *"
4194338 "unix / XFS: xlog_recover_do_buffer_trans: bread error *"
4194339 "unix / XFS: xlog_recover_do_inode_trans: bread error *"
4194340 "unix / SCSI controller [0-9]* initialization failed."
4194341 "unix / SCSI command on [0-9]*,[0-9]* timed out after [0-9]* secs."
4194342 "unix / unix: SCSI overflow or underflow on *"
4194343 "unix / SCSI hard error on [0-9]*,[0-9]*."
4194344 "unix / SCSI CDROM at [0-9]*,[0-9]* failed."
4194345 "unix / SCSI bus reset on controller [0-9]*."
4194346 "unix / SCSI command * for [0-9]*,[0-9]* rejected because its too large, increase
maxdmasz."
4194347 "unix / SCSI disconnection must be enabled in order for tag-queueing to work
[0-9]*,[0-9]*."
4194348 "unix / ALERT: SCSI controller [0-9]* detected internal error."
4194349 "unix / ALERT: SCSI controller [0-9]* detected parity error."
4194350 "unix / ALERT: SCSI controller [0-9]* detected unexpected bus free."
4194351 "unix / ALERT: SCSI controller [0-9]* detected parity error."
4194352 "unix / ALERT: SCSI controller [0-9]* detected bus reset by external device."
4194353 "unix / ALERT: SCSI controller [0-9]* detected pci error *."
4194355 "unix / out of IOC3 config structs"
4194356 "unix / attempt to disconnect non-existant IOC3 at *"
4194357 "unix / plp: init failed, out of memory for ecplp driver."
4194358 "unix / plp: context IRQ out of order"
4194359 "unix / plp: memory error occured during a DMA transation."
4194360 "unix / plp: free context out of order"
4194361 "unix / SCSI tape * requires cleaning"
4194363 "unix / SCSI tape * Unrecoverable media error"
4194365 "unix / SCSI tape * Hardware error, Non-recoverable"
```

```
4194366 "unix / SCSI tape * Uncorrectable media error"
4194367 "unix / * BIST Timed Out 3 seconds - slot [0-9]*"
4194368 "unix / * BIST Fails - slot [0-9]*, Code *"
4194372 "unix / Integral SCSI bus * reset"
4194373 "unix / * SCSI Bus=[0-9]* ID=[0-9]* LUN=[0-9]*: SCSI cmd=0x[0-9]* timeout after
[0-9]* sec *"
4194374 "unix / Process [0-9]* * sent SIGBUS due to Memory Error in SIMM *"
4194375 "unix / Process [0-9]* * sent SIGBUS due to Bus Error"
4194377 "unix / Environment segment invalid! Unable to zero FLASH RAM"
4194378 "unix / Environment segment invalid! Unable to program FLASH RAM"
4194379
        "unix / IO4 NVRAM/time-of-day chip reports invalid RAM or time*"
4194380 "unix / rtodc: preposterous time in tod chip:*"
4194381 "unix / vhand runing low on swap handle lists, only [0-9]* left"
4194382 "unix / Swap out failed on logical swap [0-9]* blkno * for process [ vhand ]"
4194383 "unix / Failed to add swap file * error [0-9]*"
4194384 "unix / * - out of logical swap space during *"
4194385 "unix / Read error in swap for pid [0-9]* - process cannot be run again unless this
is corrected"
4194386 "unix / Read error in swap kstack ext for pid [0-9]* - process cannot be run again
unless this is corrected"
        "unix / Paging Daemon vhand not running. NFS server down?"
4194387
4194388 "unix / Swap allocation overflow?"
4194389 "unix / Memory Deadlock with no one to kill!"
4194390 "unix / Process * pid [0-9]* killed due to insufficient memory/swap."
4194391 "unix / Swap * failed on logical swap [0-9]* blkno 0x* for process *"
4194392 "unix / Process * pid [0-9]* killed due to bad page read"
4194393 "unix / Process * pid [0-9]* killed due to no more swap space"
4194394 "unix / ALERT: Process * generated trap, but has signal [0-9]* held or ignored"
4194395
        "unix / Process * pid [0-9]* killed: process or stack limit exceeded"
4194396 "unix / Process * pid [0-9]* killed: not enough memory to lock stack"
4194397
        "unix / Process * pid [0-9]* killed: not enough memory to grow stack"
        "unix / Process * pid [0-9]* killed*"
4194398
4194399
        "unix / Ancestor inode [0-9]* is not a directory"
4194400
        "unix / Process * ran out of contiguous space"
4194401
        "unix / * Process * ran out of disk space"
4194402 "unix / XFS write error in file system meta-data block [0-9]*"
4194403
        "unix / XFS read error in file system meta-data block [0-9]*"
4194404 "fam / can't open /dev/imon"
4194405 "fam / imon event queue overflow"
4194406
        "mediad / The file system on device: * cannot be mounted"
4194407
        "mediad / * sector size of [0-9]* too large for HFS"
4194408
        "mediad / can't read sector [0-9]* of device *"
4194409
        "mediad / can't open CD-ROM * I/O error"
4194410
        "mediad / couldn't find DSO for device at SCSI ctlr *"
4194411 "unix / dks*: [Alert] *"
```

```
4194412 "unix / NOTICE: SCSI tape #* Incompatible media when reading"
4194413 "unix / ALERT: SCSI tape #* Excessive write errors"
4194414 "unix / NOTICE: SCSI tape #0,3 Incompatible media in drive, may be blank tape or
wrong tape type"
4194415 "unix / ALERT: arp: host with MAC address * is using my IP address *"
4194416 "unix / ALERT: arp: host with MAC address * is still using my IP address *"
4194417 "unix / Process [0-9]* * sent SIGBUS due to Memory Error in SIMM *"
4194418 "unix / Nonrecoverable memory parity error detected *"
4194420 "unix / * ECC Error in * side of .IMM Slot [0-9]**"
4194421 "unix / Wacom failed init * No tablet*"
4194422 "imdmonitor / i18n*"
4194423 "unix / crime: unknown ioctl *"
4194424 "unix / crimeError: resetting graphics from *"
4194425 "unix / wid [0-9]* already swapping buffers"
4194426 "unix / NFS server: increase svc_maxdupreqs from [0-9]*"
4194427 "unix / * Directory [0-9]* is corrupted *"
4194428 "unix / Filesystem on device may be corrupted: unmount and fsck it."
4194429 "unix / * mtr*: POLLING_SIFINT:"
4194430 "unix / * mtr*: mtr_output*"
4194431 "unix / * mtr*: mtr_watchdog*"
4194432 "unix / * mtr*: SIOC*MULTI: srb_used:*"
4194433 "unix / * mtr*: no memory or io base register!"
4194434 "unix / * mtr*: SIFINT_ADAPTER_CHECK*"
4194435 "unix / * mtr*: SIOC_TR_RESTART failed:*"
4194436 "unix / * mtr*: failed to allocate memory for TX & RX: kvpalloc*"
4194437 "unix / * mtr*: possible lockup:*"
4194438 "unix / * mtr*: SIOCSIFADDR AF RAW failed"
4194439 "unix / * mtr*: bad EDT ctlr entry."
4194440 "unix / * mtr*: could not allocate pio map."
4194441 "unix / * mtr*: kmem zalloc falied*"
4194442 "unix / * mtr*: unable to allocate buff memory: *"
4194443 "unix / *corrupt *inode*in filesystem*Unmount and run xfs_repair."
4194444 "unix / *filesystem is corrupt, unmount and run xfs_repair"
4194445 "unix / *Corruption of in-memory data detected. Shutting down filesystem*"
4194446 "unix / *Superblock write error detected while unmounting filesystem * Filesystem
may not be marked shared readonly"
4194447 "unix / *I/O Error Detected. Shutting down filesystem:*"
4194448 "unix / *I/O error in filesystem * meta-data dev * block *"
4194449 "unix / Please umount the filesystem, and rectify the problem*"
4194450 "unix / xfs_iflush: *ad *inode *"
4194451 "unix / xfs_iflush: detected corrupt incore inode *"
4194452 "unix / Client * Access denied"
4194453 "unix / Client * could not setup new client"
4194454 "unix / Out of memory allocating common client info"
4194455 "unix / Could not create * semaphore for io q"
```

```
4194456 "unix / Could not start * thread *"
4194457 "unix / Cannot initialize * client * list semaphore: *"
4194458 "unix / No space for client *"
4194459 "unix / No memory to register protocol *"
4194460 "unix / Cannot lock process in memory *"
4194461 "midisynth / *audio interface set failed*"
4194462
        "midisynth / *unable to open audio out port*"
4194463
        "midisynth / *unable to set output port rate or clock type*"
        "midisynth / *unable to create internal MIDI device*"
4194464
4194465
        "midisynth / *unable to set up IPC pipe*"
4194466
        "midisynth / *resource temporarily unavailable*"
4194467
        "midisynth / *initial preset load error*"
4194468 "unix / * MAINT-NEEDED*"
4194469 "unix / * SYS-DEGRADED*"
4194470 "unix / * CONFIG-ISSUE*"
4194471 "unix / * TOOK-ACTION*"
```